



# Mercedes-AMG GT S

Operator's Manual



Order no. 6515 1962 13 Part no. 190 584 90 00 Edition A-2016

Mercedes-AMG GT S



Mercedes-Benz

## Symbols

Registered trademarks:

- Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG Inc.
- DTS is a registered trademark of DTS, Inc.
- Dolby and MLP are registered trademarks of DOLBY Laboratories.
- BabySmart™, ESP® and PRE-SAFE® are registered trademarks of Daimler AG.
- HomeLink® is a registered trademark of Johnson Controls.
- iPod® and iTunes® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc.
- Burmester® is a registered trademark of Burmester Audiosysteme GmbH.
- Microsoft® and Windows media® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.
- SIRIUS is a registered trademark of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- HD Radio is a registered trademark of iBiquity Digital Corporation.
- Gracenote® is a registered trademark of Gracenote, Inc.
- ZAGATSurvey® and related brands are registered trademarks of ZagatSurvey, LLC.

In this Operator's Manual you will find the following symbols:

### **WARNING**

Warning notes make you aware of dangers which could pose a threat to your health or life, or to the health and life of others.

### **Environmental note**

Environmental notes provide you with information on environmentally aware actions or disposal.

 Notes on material damage alert you to dangers that could lead to damage to your vehicle.

 Practical tips or further information that could be helpful to you.

- ▶ This symbol indicates an instruction that must be followed.
- ▶ Several of these symbols in succession indicate an instruction with several steps.
- (▶) This symbol tells you where you can find more information about a topic.
- ▷▷ This symbol indicates a warning or an instruction that is continued on the next page.
- Display** This text indicates a message in the multifunction/COMAND/Audio display.
-  This symbol tells you that you can find further information in the Digital Operator's Manual.

## Publication details

### Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

<http://www.mbusa.com> (USA only)

<http://www.mercedes-benz.ca> (Canada only)

### Editorial office

©Daimler AG: not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Daimler AG.

### Vehicle manufacturer

Daimler AG  
Mercedesstraße 137  
70327 Stuttgart  
Germany

## Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

We urge you to read this Operator's Manual carefully and familiarize yourself with the vehicle before driving. For your own safety and a longer vehicle life, follow the instructions and warning notices in this manual.

Ignoring them could result in damage to the vehicle or personal injury to you or others.

Vehicle damage caused by failure to follow instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

This Operator's Manual provides information on the most important functions of your vehicle.

Additional information on convenience functions can be found in COMAND in your Digital Operator's Manual.

The equipment or product designation of your vehicle may vary depending on:

- model
- order
- country specification
- availability

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- design
- equipment
- technical features

The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The following are integral components of the vehicle:

- Digital Operator's Manual
- Operator's Manual
- Maintenance Booklet
- Equipment-dependent supplements

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all documents on to the new owner.

- i** You can purchase a printed Operator's Manual with the same contents as the Dig-

ital Operator's Manual in an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The printed Operator's Manual is available in the following versions:

- vehicle Operator's Manual
- COMAND Supplement

You can also use the Mercedes-Benz Guides App:



Apple® iOS



Android™

Please note that the Mercedes-Benz Guides App may not yet be available in your country.

The technical documentation team at Daimler AG wishes you safe and pleasant motoring.

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC  
Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.  
A Daimler Company



<b>Index</b> .....	<b>4</b>	<b>At a glance</b> .....	<b>31</b>
<b>Digital Operator's Manual</b> .....	<b>21</b>	<b>Safety</b> .....	<b>39</b>
<b>Introduction</b> .....	<b>23</b>	<b>Opening and closing</b> .....	<b>69</b>
		<b>Seats, steering wheel and mirrors</b> ....	<b>81</b>
		<b>Lights and windshield wipers</b> .....	<b>87</b>
		<b>Climate control</b> .....	<b>93</b>
		<b>Driving and parking</b> .....	<b>97</b>
		<b>On-board computer and displays</b> ....	<b>133</b>
		<b>COMAND</b> .....	<b>159</b>
		<b>Stowage and features</b> .....	<b>183</b>
		<b>Maintenance and care</b> .....	<b>199</b>
		<b>Breakdown assistance</b> .....	<b>209</b>
		<b>Wheels and tires</b> .....	<b>225</b>
		<b>Technical data</b> .....	<b>255</b>

**1, 2, 3 ...****12 V socket**

see Sockets

**A****ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)**

Display message .....	138
Function/notes .....	60
Important safety notes .....	60
Warning lamp .....	151

**Accident**

Automatic measures after an accident .....	56
--	----

**Activating/deactivating cooling**

<b>with air dehumidification</b> .....	95
--	----

<b>ADAPTIVE BRAKE</b> .....	66
-----------------------------	----

**Adaptive Brake Assist**

Display message .....	138
Function/notes .....	62

**Adaptive Damping System**

Function/notes .....	124
----------------------	-----

**Adaptive Highbeam Assist**

Display message .....	137
Function/notes .....	89
Switching on/off .....	90

<b>Additives (engine oil)</b> .....	262
-------------------------------------	-----

**Address book**

see also Digital Operator's Manual .....	160
--	-----

<b>Adjusting lumbar support</b> .....	84
---------------------------------------	----

**Air bags**

Deployment .....	53
Display message .....	144
Front air bag (driver, front passenger) .....	47
Important safety notes .....	46
Introduction .....	46
Knee bag .....	47
Occupant Classification System (OCS) .....	49
PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp .....	41
Side impact air bag .....	48
Window curtain air bag .....	48

**Air vents**

Setting .....	95
---------------	----

**Air-conditioning system**

see Climate control

**Alarm**

ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system) .....	66
Switching off (ATA) .....	66
Switching the function on/off (ATA) .....	66

**Alarm system**

see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

**AMG**

Adaptive sport suspension system .....	124
E-SELECT lever .....	105
Performance Seat .....	84
SPEEDSHIFT DCT 7-gear sport transmission .....	105

<b>AMG sports exhaust system</b> .....	103
--	-----

**Anti-lock braking system**

see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

**Anti-Theft Alarm system**

see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

<b>Ashtray</b> .....	186
----------------------	-----

**Assistance display (on-board computer)**

.....	135
-------	-----

**ASSYST PLUS**

Displaying a service message .....	206
Driving abroad .....	206
Hiding a service message .....	206
Resetting the service interval display .....	206
Service message .....	206
Special service requirements .....	206

**ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)**

Activating/deactivating .....	66
Function .....	66
Switching off the alarm .....	66

**ATTENTION ASSIST**

Activating/deactivating .....	135
Display message .....	137
Function/notes .....	128

**Authorized Mercedes-Benz Center**

see Qualified specialist workshop

**Authorized workshop**

see Qualified specialist workshop

**AUTO lights**

Display message .....	137
-----------------------	-----

**Automatic engine start (ECO start/stop function)**

.....	103
-------	-----

- Automatic engine switch-off (ECO start/stop function)** ..... 103
- Automatic headlamp mode** ..... 88
- Automatic transmission**
- Accelerator pedal position ..... 106
  - Automatic drive program ..... 106
  - Changing gear ..... 106
  - Display message ..... 137
  - Drive program display ..... 106
  - Driving tips ..... 106
  - Emergency running mode ..... 106
  - Kickdown ..... 106
  - Manual drive program ..... 106
  - Oil temperature (on-board computer) ..... 135
  - Overview ..... 105
  - Problem (malfunction) ..... 106
  - Pulling away ..... 102
  - Starting the engine ..... 101
  - Steering wheel paddle shifters ..... 106
  - Transmission position display ..... 106
  - Transmission positions ..... 106
- Automatic transmission emergency mode** ..... 106
- B**
- Back button** ..... 164
- BAS (Brake Assist System)** ..... 60
- Battery (SmartKey)**
- Checking ..... 73
  - Important safety notes ..... 73
  - Replacing ..... 73
- Battery (vehicle)**
- Charging ..... 216
  - Important safety notes ..... 215
  - Jump starting ..... 218
- Belt**
- see Seat belts
- Blind Spot Assist**
- Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) ..... 135
  - Display message ..... 137
  - Notes/function ..... 129
- Bluetooth®**
- Connecting another mobile phone ..... 177
  - Entering the passcode ..... 176
  - Searching for a mobile phone ..... 175
  - see also Digital Operator's Manual ..... 160
  - Telephony ..... 174
- Brake Assist**
- see BAS (Brake Assist System)
- Brake fluid**
- Display message ..... 141
  - Notes ..... 262
- Brake force distribution**
- see EBD (electronic brake force distribution)
- Brake lamps**
- Display message ..... 137
- Brakes**
- ABS ..... 60
  - Adaptive Brake Assist ..... 62
  - BAS ..... 60
  - Brake fluid (notes) ..... 262
  - Display message ..... 138
  - EBD ..... 66
  - High-performance brake system .... 113
  - Hill start assist ..... 102
  - Important safety notes ..... 113
  - Maintenance ..... 113
  - Parking brake ..... 111
  - Riding tips ..... 113
  - Warning lamp ..... 150
- Breakdown**
- Where will I find...? ..... 210
  - see Flat tire
  - see Towing away
- Buttons and controller** ..... 164
- Buttons on the steering wheel** ..... 134
- C**
- California**
- Important notice for retail customers and lessees ..... 25
- Calling up a malfunction**
- see Display messages
- Car**
- see Vehicle
- Car key**
- see SmartKey
- Care**
- Carpets ..... 206

- Display ..... 206
- Exterior lights ..... 206
- Gear or selector lever ..... 206
- Interior ..... 206
- Matte finish ..... 206
- Notes ..... 206
- Paint ..... 206
- Plastic trim ..... 206
- Power washer ..... 206
- Rear view camera ..... 206
- Roof lining ..... 206
- Seat belt ..... 206
- Seat cover ..... 206
- Sensors ..... 206
- Tail pipes ..... 206
- Trim pieces ..... 206
- Washing by hand ..... 206
- Wheels ..... 206
- Windows ..... 206
- Wiper blades ..... 206
- Wooden trim ..... 206
- Cargo compartment**
- Unlocking with KEYLESS-GO ..... 77
- Cargo compartment cover**
- Important safety notes ..... 185
- Cargo net** ..... 185
- CD**
- see also Digital Operator's Manual ..... 160
- CD player (on-board computer)** ..... 135
- Center console**
- Overview ..... 36
- Central locking**
- Locking/unlocking (SmartKey) ..... 71
- Charge-air pressure (on-board computer)** ..... 135
- Child seat**
- Forward-facing restraint system ..... 59
- On the front-passenger seat ..... 59
- Rearward-facing restraint system .... 59
- Children**
- Restraint systems ..... 58
- Special seat belt retractor ..... 57
- Cigarette lighter** ..... 186
- Cleaning**
- Mirror turn signal ..... 206
- Climate control**
- Automatic climate control (dual-zone) ..... 95
- Controlling automatically ..... 95
- Cooling with air dehumidification .... 95
- Defrosting the windows ..... 95
- Defrosting the windshield ..... 95
- General notes ..... 94
- Indicator lamp ..... 95
- Overview of systems ..... 94
- Problem with the rear window defroster ..... 95
- Problems with cooling with air dehumidification ..... 95
- Refrigerant ..... 264
- Refrigerant filling capacity ..... 264
- Setting the air distribution ..... 95
- Setting the airflow ..... 95
- Setting the temperature ..... 95
- Switching air-recirculation mode on/off ..... 95
- Switching on/off ..... 95
- Switching the rear window defroster on/off ..... 95
- Switching the synchronization function on and off ..... 95
- Cockpit**
- Overview ..... 32
- see Instrument cluster
- COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS**
- Activating/deactivating ..... 135
- Display message ..... 137
- Operation/notes ..... 61
- COMAND**
- Controller ..... 164
- Display ..... 162
- COMAND display**
- Cleaning instructions ..... 162
- Combination switch** ..... 89
- Connecting a USB device**
- see also Digital Operator's Manual ..... 160
- Consumption statistics (on-board computer)** ..... 135
- Coolant (engine)**
- Checking the level ..... 204
- Display message ..... 146

- Filling capacity ..... 263
  - Important safety notes ..... 262
  - Temperature gauge ..... 134
  - Warning lamp ..... 154
  - Cooling**
    - see Climate control
  - Copyright** ..... 30
  - Cornering light function**
    - Display message ..... 137
  - Crash-responsive emergency lighting** ..... 90
  - Cruise control**
    - Activation conditions ..... 114
    - Cruise control lever ..... 114
    - Deactivating ..... 114
    - Display message ..... 137
    - Driving system ..... 114
    - Function/notes ..... 114
    - Selecting ..... 114
    - Setting a speed ..... 114
    - Storing and maintaining current speed ..... 114
  - Cup holder**
    - Center console ..... 186
    - Important safety notes ..... 186
  - Customer Assistance Center (CAC)** ..... 28
  - Customer Relations Department** ..... 28
- D**
- Dashboard**
    - see Cockpit
  - Data**
    - see Technical data
  - Daytime running lamps**
    - Display message ..... 137
    - Function/notes ..... 88
    - Switching on/off (on-board computer) ..... 135
  - Declarations of conformity** ..... 27
  - Diagnostics connection** ..... 27
  - Digital Operator's Manual**
    - Help ..... 21
    - Introduction ..... 21
  - Digital speedometer** ..... 135
  - Display**
    - Notes about cleaning ..... 162
    - see Display messages
    - see Warning and indicator lamps
  - Display (cleaning instructions)** ..... 206
  - Display messages**
    - ASSYST PLUS ..... 206
    - Calling up (on-board computer) ..... 137
    - Engine ..... 146
    - General notes ..... 137
    - Hiding (on-board computer) ..... 137
    - Introduction ..... 137
    - KEYLESS-GO ..... 137
    - Lights ..... 137
    - Safety systems ..... 138
    - SmartKey ..... 137
    - Tires ..... 147
    - Vehicle ..... 148
  - Distance recorder** ..... 135
    - see Odometer
    - see Trip odometer
  - Distance warning (warning lamp)** .... 155
  - Distance warning function**
    - Function/notes ..... 61
  - DISTRONIC PLUS**
    - Activating ..... 116
    - Activation conditions ..... 116
    - Cruise control lever ..... 116
    - Deactivating ..... 120
    - Displays in the instrument cluster .. 120
    - Driving tips ..... 121
    - Driving with DISTRONIC PLUS ..... 117
    - Function/notes ..... 114
    - Important safety notes ..... 115
    - Setting a speed ..... 119
    - Setting the specified minimum distance ..... 119
    - Stopping ..... 118
  - Door control panel**
    - Overview ..... 38
  - Doors**
    - Automatic locking (switch) ..... 75
    - Central locking/unlocking (SmartKey) ..... 71
    - Display message ..... 137
    - Emergency locking ..... 75
    - Emergency unlocking ..... 75
    - Important safety notes ..... 74
    - Opening (from inside) ..... 75
    - Power closing ..... 75

- Drinking and driving** ..... 112
  - Drive program**
    - Automatic ..... 106
    - Display ..... 106
    - Manual ..... 106
  - Driver's door**
    - see Doors
  - Driving abroad**
    - Mercedes-Benz Service ..... 206
  - Driving on flooded roads** ..... 113
  - Driving safety systems**
    - ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) ..... 60
    - ADAPTIVE BRAKE ..... 66
    - Adaptive Brake Assist ..... 62
    - BAS (Brake Assist System) ..... 60
    - COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS ..... 61
    - Distance warning function ..... 61
    - EBD (electronic brake force distribution) ..... 66
    - ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) ..... 63
    - Important safety information ..... 60
    - Overview ..... 59
  - Driving systems**
    - AMG adaptive sport suspension system ..... 124
    - ATTENTION ASSIST ..... 128
    - Blind Spot Assist ..... 129
    - Cruise control ..... 114
    - DISTRONIC PLUS ..... 114
    - HOLD function ..... 122
    - Lane Keeping Assist ..... 131
    - Lane Tracking package ..... 129
    - PARKTRONIC ..... 125
    - RACE START ..... 124
    - Rear view camera ..... 127
  - Driving tips**
    - AMG ceramic brakes ..... 113
    - Automatic transmission ..... 106
    - Brakes ..... 113
    - Break-in period ..... 98
    - DISTRONIC PLUS ..... 121
    - Downhill gradient ..... 113
    - Drinking and driving ..... 112
    - Driving in winter ..... 113
    - Driving on flooded roads ..... 113
    - Driving on wet roads ..... 113
    - Exhaust check ..... 112
    - Fuel ..... 112
    - General ..... 112
    - Hydroplaning ..... 113
    - Icy road surfaces ..... 113
    - Limited braking efficiency on salted roads ..... 113
    - Snow chains ..... 228
    - The first 1000 miles (1500 km) ..... 98
    - Wet road surface ..... 113
  - DVD audio**
    - Operating (on-board computer) ..... 135
  - DVD video**
    - Operating (on-board computer) ..... 135
    - see also Digital Operator's Manual ..... 160
  - DYNAMIC SELECT controller** ..... 104
- E**
- E-SELECT lever** ..... 105
  - EASY-ENTRY feature**
    - Function/notes ..... 85
  - EASY-EXIT feature**
    - Function/notes ..... 85
  - EBD (electronic brake force distribution)**
    - Display message ..... 141
    - Function/notes ..... 66
  - ECO start/stop function**
    - Automatic engine start ..... 103
    - Automatic engine switch-off ..... 103
    - Deactivating/activating ..... 103
    - General information ..... 103
    - Important safety notes ..... 103
    - Introduction ..... 103
  - Electrical fuses**
    - Fuse box in the cargo compartment ..... 223
  - Electronic Stability Program**
    - see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
  - Emergency**
    - Automatic measures after an accident ..... 56
  - Emergency release**
    - Driver's door ..... 75
    - Vehicle ..... 75

- Emergency Tensioning Devices**
    - Activation ..... 53
  - Emergency unlocking**
    - Tailgate ..... 79
  - Emissions control**
    - Service and warranty information .... 24
  - Engine**
    - Display message ..... 146
    - ECO start/stop function ..... 103
    - Engine number ..... 258
    - Irregular running ..... 104
    - Jump-starting ..... 218
    - Starting ..... 101
    - Starting problems ..... 104
    - Starting the engine with the SmartKey ..... 102
    - Starting with the Start/Stop button ..... 102
    - Switching off ..... 111
    - Tow-starting (vehicle) ..... 222
  - Engine electronics**
    - Notes ..... 256
    - Problem (malfunction) ..... 104
  - Engine oil**
    - Adding ..... 204
    - Additives ..... 262
    - Checking the oil level ..... 201
    - Checking the oil level using the dipstick ..... 201
    - Checking the oil level using the on-board computer ..... 203
    - Display message ..... 137
    - Filling capacity ..... 261
    - Notes about oil grades ..... 261
    - Notes on oil level/consumption .... 201
    - Temperature (on-board computer) ..... 135
    - Viscosity ..... 262
  - Entering an address**
    - see also Digital Operator's Manual ..... 160
  - ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)**
    - Characteristics ..... 64
    - Deactivating/activating ..... 64, 135
    - Display message ..... 138
    - Function/notes ..... 63
    - General notes ..... 63
    - Important safety information ..... 64
    - Warning lamp ..... 152
  - ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)** ..... 64
  - Exhaust check** ..... 112
  - Exhaust tail pipe (cleaning instructions)** ..... 206
  - Exterior lighting**
    - Setting options ..... 88
  - Exterior mirrors**
    - Adjusting ..... 85
    - Dipping (automatic) ..... 85
    - Folding in/out (automatically) ..... 85
    - Folding in/out (electrically) ..... 85
    - Out of position (troubleshooting) .... 85
    - Setting ..... 85
    - Storing settings (memory function) ..... 85
    - Storing the parking position ..... 85
- F**
- Favorites**
    - Adding ..... 170
    - Deleting ..... 170
    - Overview ..... 169
  - Features** ..... 186
  - Filler cap**
    - see Refueling
  - First-aid kit** ..... 210
  - Flat tire**
    - Changing a wheel/mounting the spare wheel ..... 247
    - Preparing the vehicle ..... 211
    - TIREFIT kit ..... 211
  - Floormats** ..... 196
  - Fording**
    - On flooded roads ..... 113
  - Frequencies**
    - Mobile phone ..... 256
    - Two-way radio ..... 256
  - Fuel**
    - Additives ..... 261
    - Consumption information ..... 261
    - Consumption statistics ..... 135
    - Displaying the current consumption ..... 135
    - Displaying the range ..... 135

- Driving tips ..... 112
  - E10 ..... 260
  - Fuel gauge ..... 33
  - Grade (gasoline) ..... 260
  - Important safety notes ..... 259
  - Problem (malfunction) ..... 110
  - Refueling ..... 107
  - Tank content/reserve fuel ..... 260
  - Fuel filler flap**
  - Opening ..... 108
  - Fuel level**
  - Calling up the range (on-board computer) ..... 135
  - Fuel tank**
  - Capacity ..... 260
  - Problem (malfunction) ..... 110
  - Fuses**
  - Allocation chart ..... 223
  - Before changing ..... 223
  - Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell ..... 223
  - Important safety notes ..... 222
- G**
- Garage door opener**
  - Clearing the memory ..... 196
  - General notes ..... 193
  - Important safety notes ..... 194
  - Opening/closing the garage door .. 196
  - Programming (button in the rear-view mirror) ..... 194
  - Synchronizing the rolling code ..... 194
  - Gasoline** ..... 260
  - Gear or selector lever (cleaning guidelines)** ..... 206
  - Genuine parts** ..... 23
  - Glove box** ..... 185
  - Google™ Local Search**
  - see also Digital Operator's Manual ..... 160
- H**
- Handwriting recognition**
  - Switching text reader function on/off ..... 167
  - Touchpad ..... 167
  - Hazard warning lamps** ..... 88
  - Head restraints**
  - Adjusting ..... 84
  - Head-up display**
  - Storing settings (memory function) ..... 85
  - Headlamps**
  - Cleaning system (notes) ..... 263
  - Fogging up ..... 88
  - see Automatic headlamp mode
  - Heating**
  - see Climate control
  - High-beam headlamps**
  - Display message ..... 137
  - Switching on/off ..... 89
  - Hill start assist** ..... 102
  - HOLD function**
  - Activating ..... 123
  - Deactivating ..... 123
  - Function/notes ..... 122
  - Home address**
  - see also Digital Operator's Manual ..... 160
  - Hood**
  - Closing ..... 201
  - Display message ..... 148
  - Important safety notes ..... 200
  - Opening ..... 200
  - Horn** ..... 32
  - Hydroplaning** ..... 113
- I**
- Ignition lock**
  - see Key positions
  - Immobilizer** ..... 66
  - Indicator and warning lamps**
  - COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS ..... 155
  - Indicator lamps**
  - see Warning and indicator lamps
  - Indicators**
  - see Turn signals
  - Instrument cluster**
  - Overview ..... 33
  - Warning and indicator lamps ..... 34
  - Instrument cluster lighting** ..... 135

**Interior lighting**

Automatic control .....	90
Emergency lighting .....	90
Manual control .....	90
Overview .....	90
Reading lamp .....	90
Setting the brightness of the display/switch (on-board computer) ..	135

**iPod®**

see also Digital Operator's Manual .....	160
--	-----

**J****Jack**

Using .....	248
-------------	-----

<b>Jump starting (engine)</b> .....	218
-------------------------------------	-----

**K****Key positions**

SmartKey .....	100
Start/Stop button .....	99

**KEYLESS-GO**

Deactivation .....	71
Display message .....	137
Locking .....	71
Unlocking .....	71

**KEYLESS-GO start function**

Start/Stop button .....	99
-------------------------	----

**Kickdown**

Driving tips .....	106
--------------------	-----

<b>Knee bag</b> .....	47
-----------------------	----

**L****Lamps**

see Warning and indicator lamps

**Lane Keeping Assist**

Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) .....	135
Display message .....	137
Function/information .....	131

<b>Lane Tracking package</b> .....	129
------------------------------------	-----

<b>License plate lamp (display message)</b> .....	137
---	-----

<b>Light sensor (display message)</b> .....	137
---	-----

**Lights**

Automatic headlamp mode .....	88
-------------------------------	----

Hazard warning lamps .....	88
----------------------------	----

High beam flasher .....	89
-------------------------	----

High-beam headlamps .....	89
---------------------------	----

Light switch .....	88
--------------------	----

Low-beam headlamps .....	88
--------------------------	----

Parking lamps .....	88
---------------------	----

Rear fog lamp .....	88
---------------------	----

Setting the brightness of the display/switch (on-board computer) ..	135
---	-----

Standing lamps .....	88
----------------------	----

Switching the daytime running lamps on/off (on-board computer) .....	135
--	-----

Turn signals .....	89
--------------------	----

<b>Loading guidelines</b> .....	184
---------------------------------	-----

**Locking**

see Central locking

**Locking (doors)**

Automatic .....	75
-----------------	----

Emergency locking .....	75
-------------------------	----

From inside (central locking button) .....	75
--	----

**Locking centrally**

see Central locking

**Low-beam headlamps**

Display message .....	137
-----------------------	-----

Switching on/off .....	88
------------------------	----

**M**

<b>M button</b> .....	106
-----------------------	-----

<b>M+S tires</b> .....	228
------------------------	-----

**Malfunction message**

see Display messages

<b>Manual mode</b> .....	106
--------------------------	-----

<b>Matte finish (cleaning instructions)</b> .....	206
---	-----

**mbrace**

Call priority .....	191
---------------------	-----

Display message .....	137
-----------------------	-----

Downloading destinations (COMAND) .....	187
---	-----

Downloading routes .....	187
--------------------------	-----

Emergency call .....	188
----------------------	-----

General notes .....	187
---------------------	-----

Geo fencing .....	187
-------------------	-----

Locating a stolen vehicle .....	187
---------------------------------	-----

MB info call button .....	190
---------------------------	-----

- Remote vehicle locking ..... 187
  - Roadside Assistance button ..... 189
  - Search & Send ..... 187
  - Self-test ..... 188
  - Speed alert ..... 187
  - System ..... 188
  - Triggering the vehicle alarm ..... 187
  - Vehicle remote malfunction diagnosis ..... 187
  - Vehicle remote unlocking ..... 187
  - Mechanical key**
    - Function/notes ..... 72
    - Inserting ..... 72
    - Locking vehicle ..... 75
    - Removing ..... 72
    - Unlocking the driver's door ..... 75
  - Media Interface**
    - see Separate operating instructions
  - Memory card (audio)** ..... 135
  - Memory function** ..... 85
  - Mercedes-Benz Intelligent Drive**
    - DISTRONIC PLUS ..... 114
    - PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection) ..... 55
  - Message memory (on-board computer)** ..... 137
  - Messages**
    - see Display messages
    - see Warning and indicator lamps
  - Mirrors**
    - see Exterior mirrors
    - see Rear-view mirror
    - see Vanity mirror (in the sun visor)
  - Mobile phone**
    - Authorizing ..... 176
    - Connecting (Bluetooth® interface) ..... 174
    - Connecting another mobile phone ..... 177
    - De-authorizing ..... 178
    - Frequencies ..... 256
    - Installation ..... 256
    - Transmission output (maximum) .... 256
  - Modifying the programming (SmartKey)** ..... 72
  - Mounting wheels**
    - Lowering the vehicle ..... 251
    - Mounting a new wheel ..... 250
    - Preparing the vehicle ..... 247
    - Raising the vehicle ..... 248
    - Removing a wheel ..... 250
    - Securing the vehicle against rolling away ..... 248
  - MP3**
    - Operation ..... 135
    - see also Digital Operator's Manual ..... 160
    - see separate operating instructions
  - Multifunction display**
    - Function/notes ..... 134
    - Permanent display ..... 135
  - Multifunction steering wheel**
    - Operating the on-board computer .. 134
    - Overview ..... 35
  - Music files**
    - see also Digital Operator's Manual ..... 160
- N**
- Navigation**
    - Menu (on-board computer) ..... 135
    - see also Digital Operator's Manual ..... 160
    - Showing/hiding the menu ..... 171
    - see separate operating instructions
  - Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle** ..... 98
- O**
- Occupant Classification System (OCS)**
    - Conditions ..... 49
    - Faults ..... 53
    - Operation ..... 49
    - System self-test ..... 51
  - Occupant safety**
    - Automatic measures after an accident ..... 56
    - Children in the vehicle ..... 56
    - Important safety notes ..... 41
    - Occupant Classification System (OCS) ..... 49
    - Pets in the vehicle ..... 59

- PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection) ..... 55
  - Seat belt ..... 42
  - OCS**
    - Conditions ..... 49
    - Faults ..... 53
    - Operation ..... 49
    - System self-test ..... 51
  - Odometer** ..... 135
  - Oil**
    - see Engine oil
  - On-board computer**
    - Assistance graphic menu ..... 135
    - Display messages ..... 137
    - Displaying a service message ..... 206
    - DISTRONIC PLUS ..... 120
    - Factory settings submenu ..... 135
    - Important safety notes ..... 134
    - Media menu ..... 135
    - Menu overview ..... 135
    - Message memory ..... 137
    - Navigation menu ..... 135
    - Operation ..... 134
    - Radio menu ..... 135
    - Service menu ..... 135
    - Standard display ..... 135
    - Video DVD operation ..... 135
  - Online and Internet functions**
    - Calling up ..... 179
    - Ending the connection ..... 180
    - Establishing a connection ..... 179
  - Operating safety**
    - Declaration of conformity ..... 27
    - Important safety notes ..... 26
  - Operating system**
    - see On-board computer
  - Operation**
    - Digital Operator's Manual ..... 21
  - Operator's Manual**
    - Overview ..... 24
    - Vehicle equipment ..... 24
  - Outside temperature display** ..... 134
  - Overhead control panel** ..... 37
- P**
- Paint code number** ..... 257
  - Paintwork (cleaning instructions) ...** 206
  - Panic alarm** ..... 40
  - Panorama roof** ..... 80
  - Parking**
    - Important safety notes ..... 110
    - Parking brake ..... 111
    - Position of exterior mirror, front-passenger side ..... 85
    - Rear view camera ..... 127
    - see PARKTRONIC
  - Parking aid**
    - see Exterior mirrors
    - see PARKTRONIC
  - Parking assistance**
    - see PARKTRONIC
  - Parking brake**
    - Display message ..... 137
    - Electric parking brake ..... 111
  - Parking lamps**
    - Switching on/off ..... 88
  - PARKTRONIC**
    - Deactivating/activating ..... 126
    - Driving system ..... 125
    - Function/notes ..... 125
    - Important safety notes ..... 125
    - Problem (malfunction) ..... 126
    - Range of the sensors ..... 126
    - Warning display ..... 126
  - PASSENGER AIR BAG**
    - Display message ..... 144
    - Problem (malfunction) ..... 144
  - PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF**
    - Indicator lamp ..... 41
  - Pets in the vehicle** ..... 59
  - Phone book**
    - see also Digital Operator's Manual ..... 160
  - Phone call**
    - Dialing ..... 178
  - Plastic trim (cleaning instructions)** ..... 206
  - Power washers** ..... 206
  - Power windows**
    - see Side windows
  - PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)**
    - Operation ..... 55

- Protection against theft**
- ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system) ..... 66
  - Immobilizer ..... 66
- Protection of the environment**
- General notes ..... 23
- Pulling away**
- Automatic transmission ..... 102
  - General notes ..... 102
  - Hill start assist ..... 102
- Q**
- QR code**
- Mercedes-Benz Guide App ..... 1
  - Rescue card ..... 29
- Qualified specialist workshop** ..... 27
- Quick access for audio and telephone**
- Changing the station/music track ..... 169
  - Sending DTMF tones ..... 169
- R**
- RACE START**
- Important safety notes ..... 124
- Radio**
- Displaying radio text ..... 181
  - Overview ..... 180
  - Selecting a station ..... 135
  - Setting the waveband ..... 181
  - Switching on ..... 180
  - see separate operating instructions
- Radio mode**
- see also Digital Operator's Manual ..... 160
- Radio-wave reception/transmission in the vehicle**
- Declaration of conformity ..... 27
- Reading lamp** ..... 90
- Rear compartment**
- Setting the airflow ..... 95
  - Setting the temperature ..... 95
- Rear fog lamp**
- Display message ..... 137
  - Switching on/off ..... 88
- Rear lamps**
- see Lights
- Rear spoiler**
- Extending/retracting ..... 191
  - Problem ..... 193
- Rear view camera**
- Cleaning instructions ..... 206
  - Function/notes ..... 127
  - Switching on/off ..... 127
- Rear window defroster**
- Problem (malfunction) ..... 95
  - Switching on/off ..... 95
- Rear-view mirror**
- Anti-glare (manual) ..... 85
  - Dipping (automatic) ..... 85
- Refrigerant (air-conditioning system)**
- Important safety notes ..... 264
- Refueling**
- Fuel gauge ..... 33
  - Important safety notes ..... 107
  - Refueling process ..... 108
  - see Fuel
- Remote control**
- Garage door opener ..... 193
  - Programming (garage door opener) ..... 194
- Replacing bulbs**
- General notes ..... 90
- Reporting safety defects** ..... 28
- Rescue card** ..... 29
- Reserve (fuel tank)**
- see Fuel
- Reserve fuel**
- Display message ..... 137
  - Warning lamp ..... 148
- Restraint system**
- Display message ..... 142
  - Introduction ..... 40
  - Warning lamp ..... 153
  - Warning lamp (function) ..... 41
- Reversing feature**
- Side windows ..... 79
- Reversing lamps (display message)** ..... 137
- Roadside Assistance (breakdown)** .... 25
- Roller sunblind for the panorama roof**
- Opening and closing ..... 80
  - Operating ..... 80

<b>Roof lining and carpets (cleaning guidelines)</b> .....	206
<b>Route (navigation)</b>	
see Route guidance (navigation)	
<b>Route guidance</b>	
see also Digital Operator's Manual .....	160
<b>Route guidance (navigation)</b> .....	135

## S

### Safety

Child restraint systems .....	58
Children in the vehicle .....	56
Occupant Classification System (OCS) .....	49
see Operating safety	

### Safety system

    see Driving safety systems

### SD memory card

see also Digital Operator's Manual .....	160
--	-----

### Search & Send

see also Digital Operator's Manual .....	160
--	-----

### Seat belts

Adjusting the driver's and front-passenger seat belt .....	45
Cleaning .....	206
Correct usage .....	44
Fastening .....	44
Important safety guidelines .....	42
Introduction .....	42
Releasing .....	45
Warning lamp .....	149
Warning lamp (function) .....	45

### Seats

Adjusting (electrically) .....	84
Adjusting (manually) .....	84
Adjusting (Performance Seat) .....	84
Adjusting lumbar support .....	84
Adjusting the head restraint .....	84
Cleaning the cover .....	206
Correct driver's seat position .....	82
Important safety notes .....	83
Seat heating .....	84
Seat heating problem .....	85

Storing settings (memory function) .....	85
Switching seat heating on/off .....	84

### Selecting stations

Radio .....	181
-------------	-----

### Selector lever

Positions .....	105
-----------------	-----

### Sensors (cleaning instructions) .....

<b>Service menu (on-board computer)</b> .....	135
---	-----

### Service message

    see ASSYST PLUS

### Service products

Brake fluid .....	262
Coolant (engine) .....	262
Engine oil .....	261
Fuel .....	259
Important safety notes .....	259
Refrigerant (air-conditioning system) .....	264
Washer fluid .....	263

### Setting the air distribution .....

### Setting the airflow .....

### Setting the date/time format

see also Digital Operator's Manual .....	160
--	-----

### Setting the language

see also Digital Operator's Manual .....	160
--	-----

### Setting the time

see also Digital Operator's Manual .....	160
--	-----

### Settings

Factory (on-board computer) .....	135
-----------------------------------	-----

### Side impact air bag .....

### Side marker lamp (display message) .....

.....	137
-------	-----

### Side windows

Cleaning .....	206
Important safety information .....	79
Opening/closing (all) .....	80
Opening/closing (front) .....	80
Resetting .....	80
Reversing feature .....	79

### SIRIUS services

see also Digital Operator's Manual .....	160
--	-----

- SmartKey**
- Changing the battery ..... 73
  - Changing the programming ..... 72
  - Checking the battery ..... 73
  - Display message ..... 137
  - Door central locking/unlocking ..... 71
  - Important safety notes ..... 70
  - KEYLESS-GO start function ..... 72
  - Loss ..... 74
  - Mechanical key ..... 72
  - Overview ..... 70
  - Positions (ignition lock) ..... 100
  - Problem (malfunction) ..... 74
  - Starting the engine ..... 102
- SMS**
- see also Digital Operator's Manual ..... 160
- Snow chains** ..... 228
- Sockets**
- Center console ..... 186
  - General notes ..... 186
- Special seat belt retractor** ..... 57
- Specialist workshop** ..... 27
- Speed, controlling**
- see Cruise control
- Speedometer**
- In the Instrument cluster ..... 33
  - Segments ..... 134
  - Selecting the display unit ..... 135
  - see Instrument cluster
- SPORT handling mode**
- Activating/deactivating ..... 64
  - Warning lamp ..... 153
- Sports exhaust system**
- see AMG sports exhaust system
- Standing lamps**
- Display message ..... 137
  - Switching on/off ..... 88
- Start/Stop button**
- General notes ..... 99
  - Key positions ..... 100
  - Starting the engine ..... 102
- Start/stop function**
- see ECO start/stop function
- Starting (engine)** ..... 101
- Steering**
- Display message ..... 148
  - Warning lamps ..... 157
- Steering wheel**
- Adjusting (electrically) ..... 85
  - Adjusting (manually) ..... 85
  - Button overview ..... 35
  - Buttons (on-board computer) ..... 134
  - Important safety notes ..... 85
  - Paddle shifters ..... 106
  - Steering wheel heating ..... 85
  - Storing settings (memory function) ..... 85
- Steering wheel (cleaning instructions)** ..... 206
- Steering wheel heating**
- Switching on/off ..... 85
- Steering wheel paddle shifters** ..... 106
- Stowage areas** ..... 184
- Stowage compartments**
- Armrest (front) ..... 185
  - Armrest (under) ..... 185
  - Cup holders ..... 186
  - Glove box ..... 185
  - Important safety information ..... 184
  - Stowage net ..... 185
- Stowage net** ..... 185
- Summer tires**
- In winter ..... 228
- Sun visor** ..... 186
- Suspension setting**
- AMG adaptive sport suspension system ..... 124
- Switching air-recirculation mode on/off** ..... 95

## T

- Tachometer** ..... 134
- Tail lamps**
- Display message ..... 137
  - see Lights
- Tailgate**
- Display message ..... 137
  - Emergency unlocking ..... 79
  - Important safety notes ..... 76
  - Opening (automatically from inside) ..... 78
  - Opening dimensions ..... 265
  - Opening/closing (from outside) ..... 77

- Tank content**
- Fuel gauge ..... 33
- Technical data**
- Capacities ..... 259
- Information ..... 256
- Tires/wheels ..... 252
- Vehicle data ..... 265
- Telephone**
- Accepting a call ..... 178
- Accepting a call (multifunction steering wheel) ..... 135
- Authorizing a mobile phone (connecting) ..... 176
- Connecting a mobile phone (general information) ..... 174
- De-authorizing (disconnecting) a mobile phone ..... 178
- Ending an active call ..... 178
- Entering phone numbers ..... 178
- Establishing the connection from the mobile phone ..... 177
- Making a call ..... 178
- Number from the phone book ..... 135
- Reconnecting a mobile phone automatically ..... 177
- Redialing ..... 135
- Rejecting a call ..... 178
- Rejecting/ending a call ..... 135
- see also Digital Operator's Manual ..... 160
- Switching between mobile phones ..... 177
- Telephone compartment ..... 185
- Using the telephone ..... 178
- Telephone number**
- Entering ..... 178
- Temperature**
- Engine oil (on-board computer) ..... 135
- Setting (climate control) ..... 95
- Transmission oil (on-board computer) ..... 135
- Tire pressure**
- Calling up (on-board computer) ..... 232
- Checking manually ..... 232
- Display message ..... 147
- Maximum ..... 231
- Not reached (TIREFIT) ..... 214
- Notes ..... 230
- Reached (TIREFIT) ..... 214
- Recommended ..... 229
- Tire pressure monitor**
- Checking the tire pressure electronically ..... 234
- Function/notes ..... 232
- General notes ..... 232
- Important safety notes ..... 232
- Radio type approval for the tire pressure monitor ..... 235
- Restarting ..... 234
- Warning lamp ..... 156
- Warning message ..... 234
- TIREFIT kit** ..... 211
- Tire pressure not reached ..... 214
- Tire pressure reached ..... 214
- Tires**
- Aspect ratio (definition) ..... 246
- Average weight of the vehicle occupants (definition) ..... 245
- Bar (definition) ..... 244
- Changing a wheel ..... 247
- Characteristics ..... 244
- Checking ..... 227
- Curb weight (definition) ..... 246
- Definition of terms ..... 244
- Direction of rotation ..... 247
- Display message ..... 147
- Distribution of the vehicle occupants (definition) ..... 247
- DOT (Department of Transportation) (definition) ..... 245
- DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) ..... 244
- GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating) (definition) ..... 245
- General notes ..... 252
- GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight) (definition) ..... 245
- GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating) (definition) ..... 245
- Important safety notes ..... 226
- Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment (definition) ..... 245
- Information on driving ..... 226
- Kilopascal (kPa) (definition) ..... 245
- Labeling (overview) ..... 241
- Load bearing index (definition) ..... 246

- Load index ..... 243
- Load index (definition) ..... 245
- Maximum load on a tire (definition) ..... 246
- Maximum loaded vehicle weight (definition) ..... 245
- Maximum permissible tire pressure (definition) ..... 246
- Maximum tire load ..... 243
- Maximum tire load (definition) ..... 246
- Optional equipment weight (definition) ..... 246
- PSI (pounds per square inch) (definition) ..... 246
- Replacing ..... 247
- Service life ..... 228
- Sidewall (definition) ..... 246
- Speed rating (definition) ..... 245
- Storing ..... 247
- Structure and characteristics (definition) ..... 244
- Summer tires in winter ..... 228
- Temperature ..... 240
- TIN (Tire Identification Number) (definition) ..... 246
- Tire bead (definition) ..... 246
- Tire pressure (definition) ..... 246
- Tire pressures (recommended) ..... 245
- Tire size (data) ..... 252
- Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating ..... 241
- Tire tread ..... 227
- Tire tread (definition) ..... 246
- Total load limit (definition) ..... 247
- Traction ..... 240
- Traction (definition) ..... 246
- Tread wear ..... 240
- Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards ..... 239
- Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards (definition) ..... 245
- Wear indicator (definition) ..... 246
- Wheel and tire combination ..... 254
- Wheel rim (definition) ..... 245
- see Flat tire
- Touchpad**
  - Calling up quick access for audio and telephone ..... 166
- Changing the station/music track ..... 169
- Character suggestions ..... 168
- Deleting characters ..... 168
- Entering a space ..... 168
- Entering characters ..... 168
- Favorites ..... 169
- Gesture control ..... 165
- Handwriting recognition ..... 167
- Operating the touchpad ..... 165
- Overview ..... 165
- Quick access for audio and telephone ..... 169
- Switching ..... 165
- Switching input line ..... 168
- Tow-starting**
  - Emergency engine starting ..... 222
  - Important safety notes ..... 220
- Towing away**
  - Important safety guidelines ..... 220
  - Installing the towing eye ..... 221
  - Removing the towing eye ..... 221
  - Transporting the vehicle ..... 222
  - With both axles on the ground ..... 221
- Towing eye** ..... 210
- Traffic reports**
  - see also Digital Operator's Manual ..... 160
- Traffic Sign Assist**
  - Display message ..... 137
- Transmission**
  - Driving tips ..... 106
  - Selector lever ..... 105
  - see Automatic transmission
- Transmission position display** ..... 106
- Transmission positions** ..... 106
- Transporting the vehicle** ..... 222
- Trim pieces (cleaning instructions)** ..... 206
- Trip computer (on-board computer)** ..... 135
- Trip odometer**
  - Calling up ..... 135
- Trunk load (maximum)** ..... 265
- Trunk partition** ..... 185
- Turn signals**
  - Display message ..... 137

- Switching on/off ..... 89
  - Two-way radio**
    - Frequencies ..... 256
    - Installation ..... 256
    - Transmission output (maximum) .... 256
  - Type identification plate**  
see Vehicle identification plate
- U**
- Unlocking**
    - Emergency unlocking ..... 75
    - From inside the vehicle (central unlocking button) ..... 75
- V**
- Vanity mirror (in the sun visor) ..... 187**
  - Vehicle**
    - Correct use ..... 28
    - Data acquisition ..... 29
    - Display message ..... 148
    - Electronics ..... 256
    - Equipment ..... 24
    - Limited Warranty ..... 28
    - Loading ..... 235
    - Locking (in an emergency) ..... 75
    - Locking (SmartKey) ..... 71
    - Lowering ..... 251
    - Maintenance ..... 25
    - Operating safety ..... 26
    - Parking for a long period ..... 112
    - Pulling away ..... 102
    - Raising ..... 248
    - Reporting problems ..... 28
    - Securing from rolling away ..... 248
    - Towing away ..... 220
    - Transporting ..... 222
    - Unlocking (in an emergency) ..... 75
    - Unlocking (SmartKey) ..... 71
    - Vehicle data ..... 265
  - Vehicle data**
    - Trunk load (maximum) ..... 265
  - Vehicle dimensions ..... 265**
  - Vehicle emergency locking ..... 75**
  - Vehicle identification number**  
see VIN
  - Vehicle identification plate ..... 257**
  - Vehicle tool kit ..... 210**
  - Video**  
see also Digital Operator's Manual ..... 160
  - Video (DVD) ..... 135**
  - VIN**
    - Seat ..... 258
    - Type plate ..... 257
  - Voice Control System**  
see Separate operating instructions
- W**
- Warning and indicator lamps**
    - ABS ..... 151
    - Brakes ..... 150
    - Check Engine ..... 148
    - Coolant ..... 154
    - Distance warning ..... 155
    - ESP® ..... 152
    - ESP® OFF ..... 153
    - Fuel tank ..... 148
    - General notes ..... 148
    - Overview ..... 34
    - PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF ..... 41
    - Reserve fuel ..... 148
    - Restraint system ..... 153
    - Seat belt ..... 149
    - SPORT handling mode ..... 153
    - Steering ..... 157
    - Tire pressure monitor ..... 156
  - Warranty ..... 24**
  - Washer fluid**
    - Display message ..... 137
  - Wheel and tire combinations**
    - Tires ..... 254
  - Wheel bolt tightening torque ..... 251**
  - Wheel chock ..... 248**
  - Wheels**
    - Changing a wheel ..... 247
    - Checking ..... 227
    - Cleaning ..... 206
    - General notes ..... 252
    - Important safety notes ..... 226
    - Information on driving ..... 226
    - Interchanging/changing ..... 247
    - Mounting a new wheel ..... 250
    - Mounting a wheel ..... 247

- Removing a wheel ..... 250
- Storing ..... 247
- Tightening torque ..... 251
- Wheel size/tire size ..... 252
- Window curtain air bag**
  - Display message ..... 142
  - Operation ..... 48
- Windows**
  - see Side windows
- Windshield**
  - Defrosting ..... 95
- Windshield washer fluid**
  - see Windshield washer system
- Windshield washer system**
  - Adding washer fluid ..... 205
  - Important safety notes ..... 263
- Windshield wipers**
  - Problem (malfunction) ..... 92
  - Replacing the wiper blades ..... 91
  - Switching on/off ..... 90
- Winter driving**
  - Important safety notes ..... 228
  - Slippery road surfaces ..... 113
  - Snow chains ..... 228
- Winter operation**
  - Summer tires ..... 228
- Winter tires**
  - M+S tires ..... 228
- Wiper blades**
  - Cleaning ..... 206
  - Important safety notes ..... 91
  - Replacing ..... 91
  - Replacing (windshield) ..... 91
- Wooden trim (cleaning instructions)** ..... 206
- Workshop**
  - see Qualified specialist workshop

## Introduction

The printed Operator's Manual provides information about the safe operation of your vehicle. The Digital Operator's Manual additionally describes further functions and equipment installed in your vehicle. The vehicle functions and functions of COMAND are described in the Digital Operator's Manual. You can call up the Digital Operator's Manual via COMAND.

- i** You will not incur any costs when calling up the Digital Operator's Manual. The Digital Operator's Manual works without connecting to the Internet.

There are three ways to access the topics of the Digital Operator's Manual:

### • Visual search

The visual search allows you to explore your vehicle "virtually". Starting from either the vehicle exterior view or interior view, you can access many of the different topics covered by the Digital Operator's Manual. To access the vehicle interior section, select the "Vehicle interior" view.

### • Keyword search

The keyword search allows you to search for a keyword by entering characters. Further information can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual in the "COMAND" section under the "Character entry (telephony)" keyword.

### • Contents

You can select individual sections in the contents.

- i** The Digital Operator's Manual is deactivated for safety reasons while driving.

## Operation

### Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual

- ▶ Show the main function bar by sliding the controller upwards .
- ▶ Select the **Vehicle** menu item by turning  and pressing  the controller. The vehicle menu is displayed.
- ▶ Select the **Operator's Manual** menu item by turning  and pressing  the controller.
- ▶ Confirm  the message about the warning and safety notes. The basic menu for the Digital Operator's Manual appears.

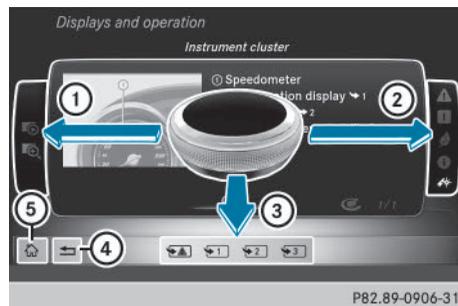
### Operating the Digital Operator's Manual

#### General notes

Please observe the information about the operation of the controller ([▷ page 164](#)).

#### Content pages

The content pages can be accessed by means of a visual search, a keyword search or using the contents.



- ▶ **To scroll forwards/backwards:** turn  the controller.
- ▶ **To display in full-screen or animation:** slide  the controller to the left .

- ▶ **To select information texts or save bookmarks:** slide  the controller to the right ②.
- ▶ **To select a link:** slide  the controller downwards ③.
- ▶ **To exit a content page:** select the  symbol ④.
- ▶ **To call up the basic menu of the Digital Operator's Manual:** select  symbol ⑤.
- ▶ **To switch functions to COMAND:** select the  symbol ④ repeatedly until you exit the Digital Operator's Manual.

## Protection of the environment

### General notes

#### Environmental note

Daimler's declared policy is one of comprehensive environmental protection.

The objectives are for the natural resources that form the basis of our existence on this planet to be used sparingly and in a manner that takes the requirements of both nature and humanity into account.

You too can help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner.

Fuel consumption and the rate of engine, transmission, brake and tire wear are affected by these factors:

- operating conditions of your vehicle
- your personal driving style

You can influence both factors. You should bear the following in mind:

Operating conditions:

- avoid short trips as these increase fuel consumption.
- always make sure that the tire pressures are correct.
- do not carry any unnecessary weight.
- remove roof racks once you no longer need them.
- a regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection. You should therefore adhere to the service intervals.
- always have service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- do not warm up the engine when the vehicle is stationary.
- drive carefully and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.
- avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.

- change gear in good time and use each gear only up to  $\frac{2}{3}$  of its maximum engine speed.
- switch off the engine in stationary traffic.
- keep an eye on the vehicle's fuel consumption.

### Environmental concerns and recommendations

Wherever the operating instructions require you to dispose of materials, first try to regenerate or re-use them. Observe the relevant environmental rules and regulations when disposing of materials. In this way you will help to protect the environment.

### Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

#### Environmental note

Daimler AG also supplies reconditioned major assemblies and parts which are of the same quality as new parts. They are covered by the same Limited Warranty entitlements as new parts.

**!** Air bags and Emergency Tensioning Devices, as well as control units and sensors for these restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
- door pillars
- door sills
- seats
- cockpit
- instrument cluster
- center console

Do not install accessories such as audio systems in these areas. Do not carry out repairs or welding. You could impair the operating efficiency of the restraint systems.

Have aftermarket accessories installed at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardize the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tires and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety which have not been approved by Mercedes. This could lead to malfunctions in safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system. Use only genuine Mercedes-Benz parts or parts of equal quality. Only use tires, wheels and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts are subject to strict quality control. Every part has been specifically developed, manufactured or selected for and adapted to Mercedes-Benz vehicles. Only genuine Mercedes-Benz parts should therefore be used.

More than 300,000 different genuine Mercedes-Benz parts are available for Mercedes-Benz models.

All authorized Mercedes-Benz Centers maintain a supply of genuine Mercedes-Benz parts for necessary service and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts delivery centers provide quick and reliable parts service.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) when ordering genuine Mercedes-Benz parts (> page 257).

### Operator's Manual

#### Vehicle equipment

This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of going to print. Country-specific differences are possible. Bear in mind that your vehicle may not feature all functions described here. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions. The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase agreement lists all systems installed in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The Operator's Manual and Maintenance Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

### Service and vehicle operation

#### Warranty

The implied warranty for your vehicle applies in accordance with the warranty terms and conditions in the Service and Warranty Information booklet.

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will replace and repair all factory-installed parts in accordance with the following warranty terms and conditions:

- New Vehicle Limited Warranty
- Emission System Warranty
- Emission Performance Warranty
- California, Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island and Vermont Emission Control System Warranty
- State warranty enforcement laws (lemon laws)

Replacement parts and accessories are covered by the Mercedes-Benz Parts and Accessories warranties. These are available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- i** Should you lose your Service and Warranty Information booklet, have an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center arrange for a replacement. The new Service and Warranty Information booklet will be posted to you.

### Information for customers in California

Under California law you may be entitled to a replacement of your vehicle or a refund of the purchase price or lease price, if after a reasonable number of repair attempts Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC and/or its authorized repair or service facilities fail to fix one or more substantial defects or malfunctions in the vehicle that are covered by its express warranty. During the period of 18 months from original delivery of the vehicle or the accumulation of 18,000 miles (approximately 29,000 km) on the odometer of the vehicle, whichever occurs first, a reasonable number of repair attempts is presumed for a retail buyer or lessee if one or more of the following occurs:

- (1) the same substantial defect or malfunction results in a condition that is likely to cause death or serious bodily injury if the vehicle is driven, that defect or malfunction has been subject to repair two or more times, and you have directly notified Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC in writing of the need for its repair,
- (2) the same substantial defect or malfunction of a less serious nature than category (1) has been subject to repair four or more times and you have directly notified us in writing of the need for its repair, or
- (3) the vehicle is out of service by reason of repair of the same or different substantial defects or malfunctions for a cumulative total of more than 30 calendar days.

Please send your written notice to:  
 Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC  
 Customer Assistance Center  
 One Mercedes Drive  
 Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

### Maintenance

The Service and Warranty Booklet describes all the necessary maintenance work which should be done at regular intervals.

Always have the Service and Warranty Booklet with you when you bring the vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. The service advisor will record every service for you in the Service and Warranty Booklet.

### Breakdown assistance

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program offers technical help in the event of a breakdown. Calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance Hotline are answered by our agents 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

**1-800-FOR-MERCEdes(1-800-367-6372) (USA)**

**1-800-387-0100 (Canada)**

For additional information, refer to the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure (USA) or the "Roadside Assistance" section in the Service and Warranty booklet (Canada). You will find both in your vehicle literature portfolio.

### Change of address or change of ownership

In the event of a change of address, please send us the "Notification of Address Change" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes(1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service Center (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100. This will assist us in contacting you in a timely manner should the need arise.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave the entire literature in the vehicle so that it is available to the next owner.

If you have purchased a used car, please send us the "Notification of Used Car Purchase" in

the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCEDES(1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

### Vehicle operation outside the USA and Canada

If you plan to operate your vehicle in foreign countries, please be aware that:

- service facilities or replacement parts may not be readily available.
- unleaded fuel for vehicles with a catalytic converter may not be available. Leaded fuel may cause damage to the catalytic converter.
- the fuel may have a considerably lower octane rating. Unsuitable fuel can cause engine damage.

Some Mercedes-Benz models are available for delivery in Europe through our European Delivery Program. For details, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or write to one of the following addresses.

#### In the USA

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC  
European Delivery Department  
One Mercedes Drive  
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

#### In Canada

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.  
European Delivery Department  
98 Vanderhoof Avenue  
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

### Operating safety

#### Important safety notes

##### WARNING

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs

carried out, this can result in malfunctions or system failures. There is a risk of an accident. Always have the prescribed service/maintenance work as well as any required repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

##### WARNING

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire.

When driving off road or on unpaved roads, check the vehicle's underside regularly. In particular, remove parts of plants or other flammable materials which have become trapped. In the case of damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

##### WARNING

Modifications to electronic components, their software as well as wiring can impair their function and/or the function of other networked components. In particular, systems relevant to safety could also be affected. As a result, these may no longer function as intended and/or jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of an accident and injury.

Never tamper with the wiring as well as electronic components or their software. You should have all work to electrical and electronic equipment carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

 There is a risk of damage to the vehicle if:

- the vehicle becomes stuck, e.g. on a high curb or an unpaved road
- you drive too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a curb or a hole in the road
- a heavy object strikes the undercarriage or parts of the chassis

In situations like this, the body, the undercarriage, chassis parts, wheels or tires could be damaged without the damage being visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of

an accident, no longer withstand the strain they are designed to.

If the underbody paneling is damaged, combustible materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can gather between the underbody and the underbody paneling. If these materials come in contact with hot parts of the exhaust system, they can catch fire.

In such situations, have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. If on continuing your journey you notice that driving safety is impaired, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. In such cases, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

### Declarations of conformity

#### Vehicle components which receive and/or transmit radio waves

**USA:** "The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: 1) These devices may not cause harmful interference, and 2) These devices must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment."

**Canada:** "The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) These devices may not cause interference, and (2) These devices must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device."

### Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is only intended for the connection of diagnostic equipment at a qualified specialist workshop.

#### WARNING

If you connect equipment to the diagnostics connection in the vehicle, it may affect the operation of the vehicle systems. As a result, the operating safety of the vehicle could be affected. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not connect any equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle.

#### WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell can restrict the pedal travel or obstruct a depressed pedal. The operating and road safety of the vehicle is jeopardized. There is a risk of an accident.

Make sure that all objects in the vehicle are stowed correctly, and that they cannot enter the driver's footwell. Install the floormats securely and as specified in order to ensure sufficient clearance for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place floormats on top of one another.

**!** If the engine is switched off and equipment on the diagnostics connection is used, the starter battery may discharge.

Connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions test during the main inspection.

### Qualified specialist workshop

An authorized Mercedes-Benz Center is a qualified specialist workshop. It has the necessary specialist knowledge, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out the work required on your vehicle. This is especially the case for work relevant to safety.

Observe the notes in the Maintenance Booklet.

Always have the following work carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center:

- work relevant to safety
- service and maintenance work
- repair work
- alterations, installation work and modifications
- work on electronic components

### Correct use

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognize certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information when driving your vehicle:

- the safety notes in this manual
- the vehicle technical data
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

### Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience a problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the problem diagnosed and rectified. If the problem is not resolved to your satisfaction, please discuss the problem again with a Mercedes-Benz Center or contact us at one of the following addresses.

#### In the USA

Customer Assistance Center  
Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC  
One Mercedes Drive  
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

#### In Canada

Customer Relations Department  
Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

98 Vanderhoof Avenue  
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

### Reporting safety defects

USA only:

The following text is published as required of manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to <http://www.safercar.gov>; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590.

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from

<http://www.safercar.gov>

### Limited Warranty

**I** Follow the instructions in this manual about the proper operation of your vehicle as well as about possible vehicle damage. Damage to your vehicle that arises from culpable contraventions against these instructions is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty or by the New or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

### QR codes for the rescue card

The QR codes are secured in the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle in a compact form, e.g. the routing of the electric cables.

You can find more information under [http://portal.aftersales.i.daimler.com/public/content/asportal/en/communication/informationen\\_fuer/QRCode.html](http://portal.aftersales.i.daimler.com/public/content/asportal/en/communication/informationen_fuer/QRCode.html).

### Data stored in the vehicle

#### Data recording

This vehicle is capable of recording diagnostic information relating to vehicle operation, malfunctions, and user settings. This may include information about the performance or status of various systems, including but not limited to, engine, throttle, steering or brake systems, that is stored and can be read out with suitable devices, particularly when the vehicle is serviced. The data obtained is used to properly diagnose and service your vehicle or to further optimize and develop vehicle functions.

### COMAND/mbrace

If the vehicle is equipped with COMAND or mbrace, additional data about the vehicle's operation, the use of the vehicle in certain situations, and the location of the vehicle may be compiled through COMAND or the mbrace system.

For additional information please refer to the COMAND User Manual and/or the mbrace Terms and Conditions.

### Event data recorders

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as during air bag deployment or when hitting a road obstacle. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- how various systems in your vehicle are operating
- whether or not the driver and passenger seat belts are fastened
- how far (if at all) the driver is depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal and
- how fast the vehicle is traveling

This data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data is recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data is recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, can combine the EDR data with the type of personal identification data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties that have the special equipment, such as law enforcement, can read the information by accessing the vehicle or the EDR.

EDR data may be used in civil and criminal matters as a tool in accident reconstruction, accident claims, and vehicle safety. Since the Crash Data Retrieval CDR tool that is used to extract data from the EDR is commercially available, Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

("MBUSA") expressly disclaims any and all liability arising from the extraction of this information by unauthorized Mercedes-Benz personnel.

MBUSA will not share EDR data with others without the consent of the vehicle owners or, if the vehicle is leased, without the consent of the lessee. Exceptions to this representation include responses to subpoenas by law enforcement; by federal, state or local government; in connection with or arising out of litigation involving MBUSA or its subsidiaries and affiliates; or, as required by law.

Warning: The EDR is a component of the Restraint System Module. Tampering with, altering, modifying or removing the EDR component may result in a malfunction of the Restraint System Module and other systems. State laws or regulations regarding EDRs that conflict with federal regulation are pre-empted. This means that in the event of such conflict, the federal regulation governs. As of February 2013, 13 states have enacted laws relating to EDRs.

### Information on copyright

#### General information

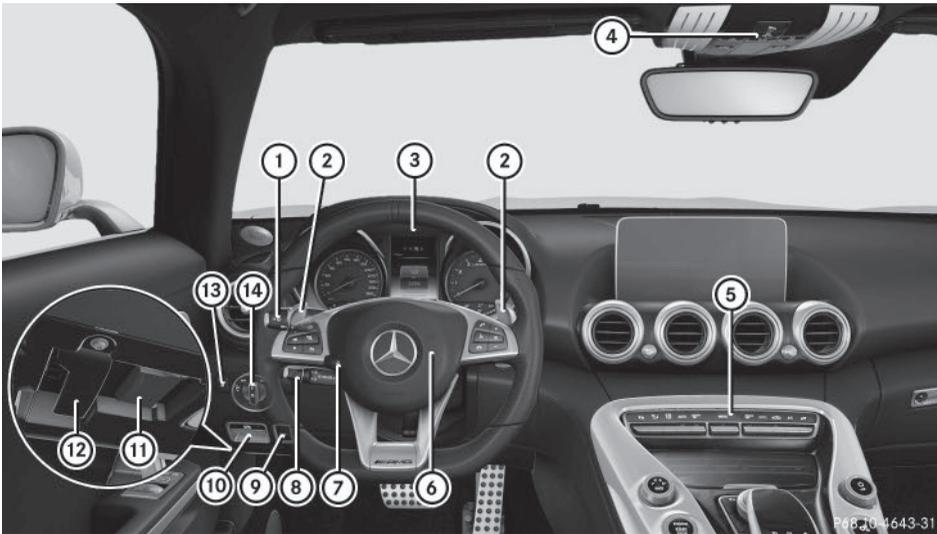
Information on license for free and open-source software used in your vehicle and its electronic components is available on the following website:

<http://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource>

Cockpit .....	32
Instrument cluster .....	33
Multifunction steering wheel .....	35
Center console .....	36
Overhead control panel .....	37
Door control panel .....	38



## Cockpit

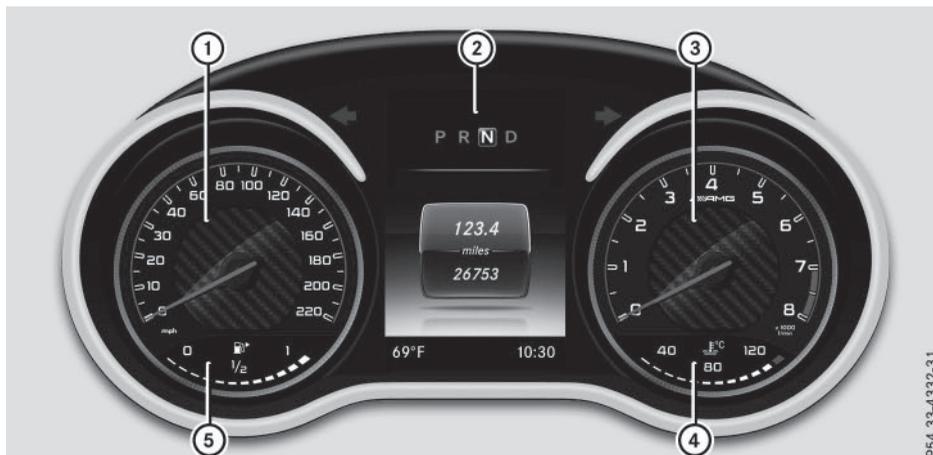


	Function	Page
①	Combination switch	89
②	Steering wheel paddle shifters	
③	Instrument cluster	33
④	Overhead control panel	37
⑤	Climate control systems	95
⑥	Horn	
⑦	Adjusts the steering wheel electrically	

	Function	Page
⑧	Cruise control lever	114
⑨	Unlocks the tailgate	78
⑩	Electric parking brake	111
⑪	Diagnostics connection	27
⑫	Opens the hood	200
⑬	Rear fog lamp	
⑭	Light switch	88

## Instrument cluster

## Displays



At a glance

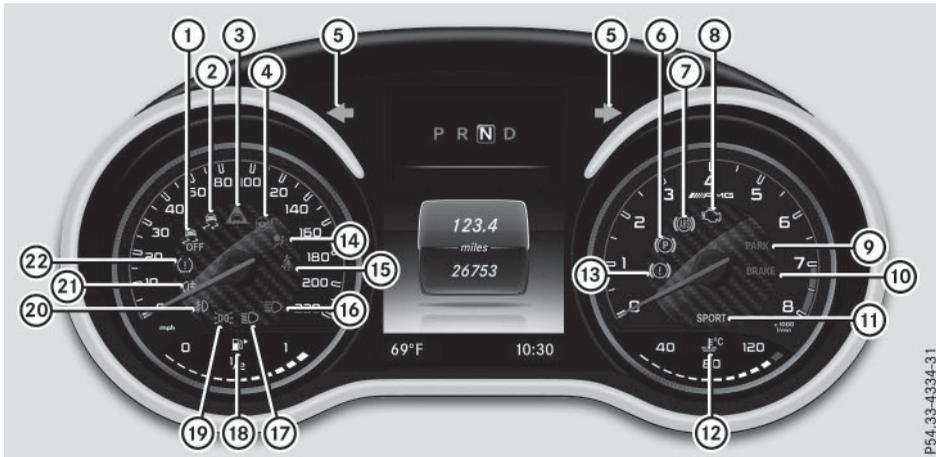
P54.33-4332-31

	Function	Page		Function	Page
①	Speedometer Speedometer segments		⑤	Fuel gauge Fuel filler flap location indicator : the fuel filler cap is on the right-hand side.	
②	Multifunction display				
③	Tachometer				
④	Coolant temperature display				

**i** Information on displaying the outside temperature in the multifunction display can be found under "Outside temperature display" (▷ page 134).

Set the instrument cluster lighting via the on-board computer, see the Digital operator's manual.

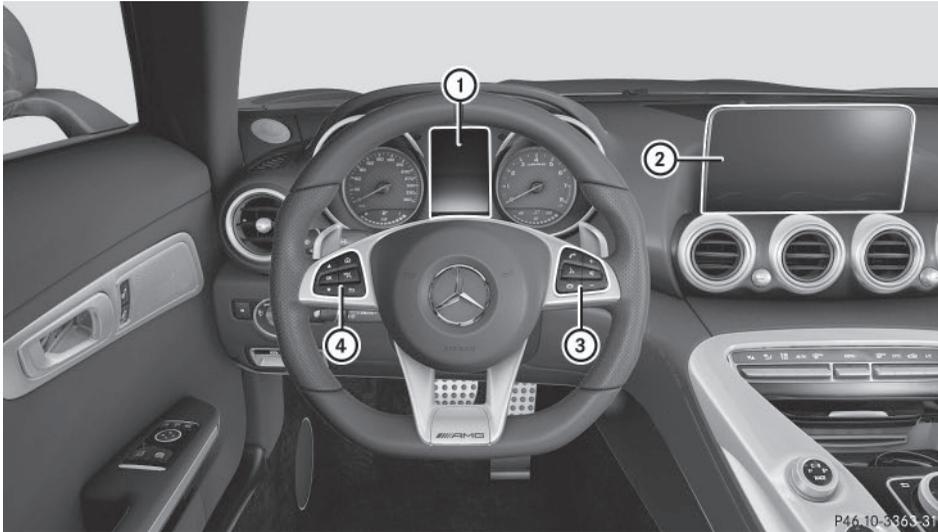
## Warning and indicator lamps



	Function	Page
①	ESP® OFF	152
②	ESP®	152
③	Distance warning	155
④	Power steering	157
⑤	Turn signals	
⑥	Electric parking brake (yellow)	
⑦	ABS	151
⑧	Check Engine	148
⑨	Electric parking brake (red) USA only Canada only	
⑩	Brakes (red) USA only Canada only	150
⑪	SPORT SPORT handling mode	153

	Function	Page
⑫	Coolant	154
⑬	Brakes (yellow)	150
⑭	Restraint system	153
⑮	Seat belt	149
⑯	High-beam head-lamps	
⑰	Low-beam head-lamps	
⑱	Reserve fuel	
⑲	Parking lamps, license plate lamps and instrument cluster lighting	88
⑳	This lamp has no function	
㉑	Rear fog lamp	
㉒	Tire pressure monitor	156

Multifunction steering wheel



At a glance

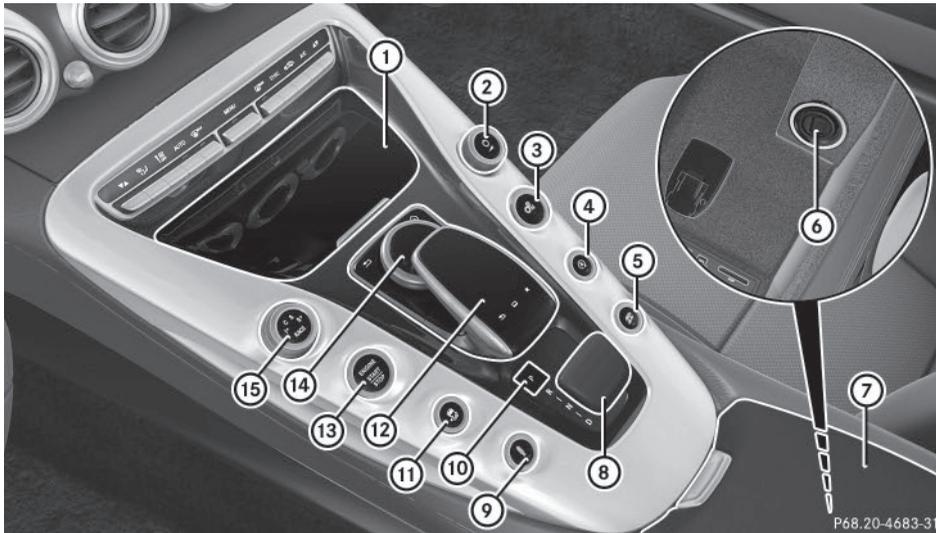
	Function	Page
①	Multifunction display	
②	COMAND display	
③	 Rejects or ends a call Exits the telephone book / redial memory  Makes or accepts a call Switches to the redial memory + - Adjusts the volume  Mute  Switches on the Voice Control System (see the separate operating instructions)	

	Function	Page
④	 Opens the menu list ▲ ▼ Selects a menu or submenu or scrolls through lists OK Confirms a selection Hides display messages ← Back  Switches off the Voice Control System (see the separate operating instructions)	      

P46.10.3363.31

## Center console

At a glance



	Function	Page
①	Stowage compartment 12 V socket Cigarette lighter Ashtray	   
②	Switches COMAND on/off (see the separate Operator's Manual)	
③	M button (activates manual mode)	
④	ECO button (start/stop function) incl. indicator lamp	
⑤	Adjusts the exhaust flap of the AMG sports exhaust system Retracts/extends the rear spoiler (vehicles without AMG adaptive sport suspension system and AMG sports exhaust system)	103 191
⑥	Ignition lock (in the stowage compartment)	100

	Function	Page
⑦	Stowage compartment	
⑧	AMG E-SELECT selector lever	105
⑨	Adjusts the AMG adjustable suspension	124
⑩	Button for gear <b>P</b>	105
⑪	Activates/deactivates ESP® Activates/deactivates SPORT handling mode	64 64
⑫	Touchpad (see the separate Operator's Manual)	
⑬	Start/Stop button	99
⑭	COMAND controller (see the separate Operator's Manual)	
⑮	Selects the drive program (DYNAMIC SELECT controller)	104

Overhead control panel



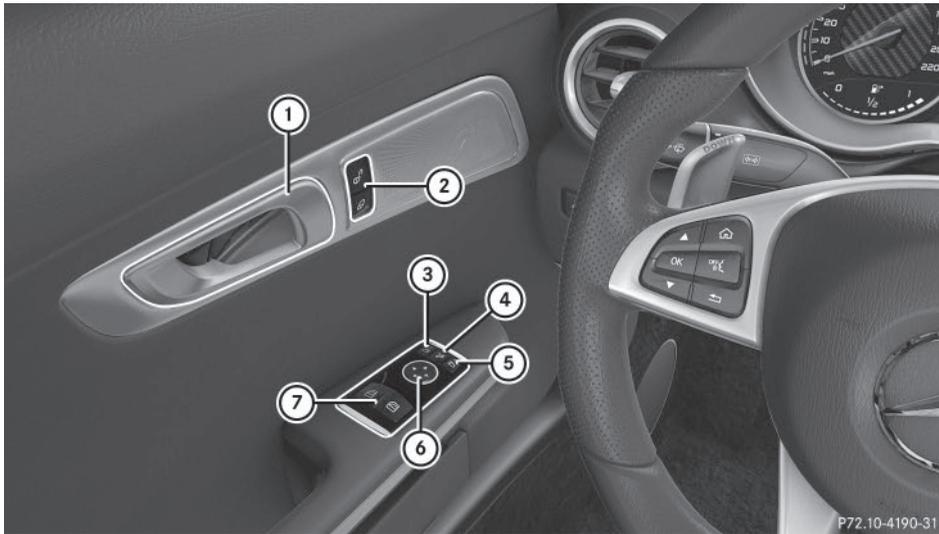
P82.00-3015-31

At a glance

	Function	Page		Function	Page
①	Seat heating	84	⑧	MB Info call button (mbrace system)	190
②	Retracts/extends the rear spoiler (vehicles with AMG adaptive sport suspension system and AMG sports exhaust system)	191	⑨	Rear-view mirror	
③	Hazard warning lamps		⑩	Transmitter buttons for the garage door opener	194
④	PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp ATA indicator lamp	41 66	⑪	SOS button (mbrace system)	188
⑤	PARKTRONIC	125	⑫	Roadside Assistance call button (mbrace system)	189
⑥	Switches the automatic interior lighting control on/off		⑬	Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	
⑦	Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off		⑭	Switches the interior lighting on/off	
			⑮	Switches the cargo compartment lamp on/off	

## Door control panel

At a glance



P72.10-4190-31

	Function	Page
①	Opens the door	
②	Locks/unlocks the vehicle	
③	Selects the left exterior mirror	
④	Folds the exterior mirrors in/out electrically	

	Function	Page
⑤	Selects the right exterior mirror	
⑥	Adjusts the exterior mirrors	
⑦	Opens/closes the side windows	

Useful information ..... 40  
Panic alarm ..... 40  
Occupant safety ..... 40  
Children in the vehicle ..... 56  
Driving safety systems ..... 59  
Protection against theft ..... 66



### Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 27).

### Panic alarm



- ▶ **To activate:** press **PANIC** button ① for at least one second.  
A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the alarm system is armed.
  - ▶ **To deactivate:** press **PANIC** button ① again.
- or
- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button.  
The SmartKey must be in the vehicle.
- or
- ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

### Occupant safety

#### Introduction to the restraint system

The restraint system can reduce the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with

parts of the vehicle's interior in the event of an accident. The restraint system can also reduce the forces to which vehicle occupants are subjected during an accident.

The restraint system comprises:

- Seat belt system
- Air bags

The components of the restraint system work in conjunction with each other. They can only deploy their protective function if, at all times, all vehicle occupants:

- have fastened their seat belts correctly (▷ page 44)
- have adjusted their seat properly (▷ page 83).

As the driver, you also have to make sure that the steering wheel is adjusted correctly.

Observe the information relating to the correct driver's seat position (▷ page 82).

You also have to make sure that an air bag can inflate properly if deployed (▷ page 46).

An air bag supplements a correctly worn seat belt. As an additional safety device, the air bag increases the level of protection for vehicle occupants in the event of an accident. For example, if, in the event of an accident, the protection offered by the seat belt is sufficient, the air bags are not deployed. When an accident occurs, only the air bags that increase protection in that particular accident situation are deployed. However, seat belts and air bags generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside.

Information on restraint system operation can be found under "Triggering of the Emergency Tensioning Devices and air bags" (▷ page 53).

See "Children in the vehicle" for information on infants and children traveling with you in the vehicle restraint systems for infants and children (▷ page 56).

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

Modifications to the restraint system may cause it to no longer work as intended. The restraint system may then not perform its intended protective function and may fail in an accident or trigger unexpectedly, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Never modify parts of the restraint system. Never tamper with the wiring, the electronic components or their software.

If it is necessary to modify an air bag system to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for details. USA only: for further information contact our Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCEDES (1-800-367-6372).

### Restraint system warning lamp

The functions of the restraint system are checked after the ignition is switched on and at regular intervals while the engine is running. Therefore, malfunctions can be detected in good time.

The  restraint system warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the engine is started. The components of the restraint system are in operational readiness.

A malfunction has occurred if the  restraint system warning lamp:

- does not light up after the ignition is switched on
- does not go out after a few seconds with the engine running
- lights up again while the engine is running

#### WARNING

If restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with a high rate of

vehicle deceleration. This can affect the Emergency Tensioning Device or air bag, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Have the restraint system checked and repaired in a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

### PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp



PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp ① and PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp ② are part of the Occupant Classification System (OCS).

The indicator lamps display the status of the front-passenger front air bag.

- PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up: the front-passenger front air bag is enabled. If, in the event of an accident, all deployment criteria are met, the front-passenger front air bag is deployed.
- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up: the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

Depending on the person in the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger front air bag must either be deactivated or enabled; see the following points. You must make sure of this both before and during a journey.

- **Children in a child restraint system:** whether the front-passenger front air bag is enabled or deactivated depends on the installed child restraint system, and the age

and size of the child. Therefore, be sure to observe the notes on the "Occupant Classification System (OCS)" (▷ page 49) and on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 56).

There you will also find instructions on rearward and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front-passenger seat.

- **All other persons:** depending on the classification of the person in the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger front air bag is enabled or deactivated (▷ page 49). Be sure to observe the notes on "Seat belts" (▷ page 42) and "Air bags" (▷ page 46). There you can also find information on the correct seat position.

## Seat belts

### Introduction

Seat belts are the most effective means of restricting the movement of vehicle occupants in the event of an accident or the vehicle rolling over. This reduces the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior or being ejected from the vehicle. Furthermore, the seat belt helps to keep the vehicle occupant in the best position in relation to the air bag.

The seat belt system comprises:

- Seat belts
- Emergency Tensioning Devices and seat belt force limiters

If the seat belt is pulled out of the belt outlet quickly or with a jerky movement, the belt retractor locks. The belt strap cannot be extracted any further.

The Emergency Tensioning Device tightens the seat belt in an accident, pulling the belt close against the body. However it does not pull the vehicle occupant back in the direction of the backrest.

The Emergency Tensioning Device does not correct an incorrect seat position or the routing of an incorrectly fastened seat belt.

When triggered, a seat belt force limiter helps to reduce the force exerted by the seat belt on the vehicle occupant.

The seat belt force limiters are synchronized with the front air bags which absorb part of the deceleration force. This can reduce the force exerted on the vehicle occupants during an accident.

- ❗ If the front-passenger seat is not occupied, do not engage the seat belt tongue in the buckle on the front-passenger seat. Otherwise, in the event of an accident, the Emergency Tensioning Device and front-passenger front air bag may be triggered and would need to be replaced.

### Important safety notes

The use of seat belts and child restraint systems is required by law in:

- all 50 states
- the U.S. territories
- the District of Columbia
- all Canadian provinces

Even where this is not required by law, all vehicle occupants should correctly fasten their seat belts before starting the journey.

#### WARNING

If the seat belt is incorrectly fastened, it cannot protect as intended. Furthermore, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can cause additional injury, for example, in an accident, during braking or when abruptly changing direction. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that all vehicle occupants are seated properly with a correctly fastened seat belt.

#### WARNING

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the backrest to an almost vertical position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain

abdomen or neck injuries, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey. Always ensure that the backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

#### WARNING

Persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height cannot fasten the seat belt correctly without an additional suitable restraint system. If the seat belt is incorrectly fastened, it cannot protect as intended. Furthermore, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can cause additional injury, for example, in an accident, during braking or an abrupt change of direction. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

For this reason, always secure persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height in suitable restraint systems.

If a child younger than twelve years old and under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height is traveling in the vehicle:

- always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle. The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child
- always observe the instructions and safety notes in the "Children in the vehicle" section of this Operator's Manual (▷ page 56) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions
- be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on the "Occupant classification system (OCS)" (▷ page 49)

#### WARNING

The seat belts may not perform their intended protective function if:

- they are damaged, modified, extremely dirty, bleach or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- the Emergency Tensioning Devices, belt anchorages or inertia reels have been modified

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters. Modified or damaged seat belts may tear or fail, e.g. in an accident. Modified Emergency Tensioning Devices could accidentally trigger or fail to deploy when necessary. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Never modify the seat belts, Emergency Tensioning Devices, belt anchorages or inertia reels. Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn out and clean. Following an accident, have the seat belts checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use seat belts that have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

**Vehicles with AMG Performance seats:** these seats are designed for the standard three-point seat belt. If you install another multi-point seat belt, e.g. sport or racing seat belts, the restraint system cannot provide the best level of protection.

#### WARNING

If you feed seat belts through the opening in the seat backrest, the seat backrest may be damaged or may even break in the event of an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Only use the standard three-point seat belt. Never modify the seat belt system.

### Proper use of the seat belts

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (▷ page 42).

All vehicle occupants must be wearing the seat belt correctly before beginning the journey. Also make sure that all vehicle occupants are always wearing the seat belt correctly while the vehicle is in motion.

When fastening the seat belt, always make sure that:

- the seat belt tongue is only inserted to the belt buckle belonging to that seat.
- the seat belt is tight across your body.

Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.

- the seat belt is not twisted.

Only then can the forces which occur be distributed over the area of the belt.

- the shoulder section of the belt is always routed across the center of your shoulder. The shoulder section of the belt must not come into contact with your neck or be routed under your arm.

- the lap belt passes tightly and as low down as possible across your lap.

The lap belt must always be routed across your hip joints and not across your abdomen. This applies particularly to pregnant women. If necessary, push the lap belt down to your hip joint and pull it tight using the shoulder section of the belt.

- the seat belt is not routed across sharp, pointed or fragile objects.

If you have such items located on or in your clothing, e.g. pens, keys or eyeglasses, store these in a suitable place.

- only one person is using a seat belt at a time.

Infants and children must never travel sitting on the lap of a vehicle occupant. In the event of an accident, they could be crushed

between the vehicle occupant and seat belt.

- objects are never secured with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

Also ensure that there are never objects between a person and the seat, e.g. cushions.

Seat belts are only intended to secure and restrain vehicle occupants. Always observe the "Loading guidelines" for securing objects, luggage or loads (▷ page 184).

### Fastening seat belts

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (▷ page 42) and the notes on correct use of seat belts (▷ page 44).



Basic illustration

- ▶ Adjust the seat (▷ page 82). The seat backrest must be in an almost vertical position.
- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly out of belt loop ③ and engage belt tongue ② into belt buckle ①. The seat belt on the driver's seat and the front-passenger seat may be tightened

automatically, see "Belt adjustment" (▷ page 45).

- ▶ If necessary, pull upwards on the shoulder section of the seat belt to tighten the belt across your body.

In order to attach the child restraint system securely in the vehicle, the seat belt on the front-passenger seat is equipped with a special seat belt retractor. Further information on the "Special seat belt retractor" (▷ page 57).

### Releasing seat belts

- ❗ Make sure that the seat belt is fully rolled up. Otherwise, the seat belt or belt tongue will be trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism. This could damage the door, the door trim panel and the seat belt. Damaged seat belts can no longer fulfill their protective function and must be replaced. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.



Basic illustration

- ▶ Press release button ① and guide belt tongue ② back towards belt loop ③.

### Seat belt adjustment

The seat-belt adjustment is an integral part of the PRE-SAFE<sup>®</sup> convenience function. This function adjusts the driver's and front-

passenger seat belt to the upper body of the occupants.

The belt strap is tightened slightly when:

- the belt tongue is engaged in the buckle and
- the ignition is switched on

The seat-belt adjustment will apply a certain retraction force if any slack is detected between the vehicle occupant and the seat belt. Do not hold on to the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

You can switch the seat-belt adjustment on and off using COMAND. Information on activating and deactivating the seat-belt adjustment function can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

### Belt warning for the driver and front passenger

The  seat belt warning lamp in the instrument cluster is a reminder that all occupants must fasten their seat belts. It may light up continuously or flash. In addition, there may be a warning tone.

Regardless of whether the driver's seat belt has already been fastened, the  seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds each time the engine is started. If, after six seconds, the driver or front-passenger seat belt has not been fastened and the doors are closed, the  seat belt warning lamp lights up. As soon as the driver's and front-passenger seat belts are fastened or a front door is opened again, the  seat belt warning lamp goes out.

If the driver's seat belt is not fastened after the engine is started, an additional warning tone will sound. This warning tone stops after six seconds or when the driver's seat belt is fastened.

If the vehicle's speed exceeds 15 mph (25 km/h) once and the driver's and front-passenger seat belts are not fastened, a warning tone sounds. A warning tone also sounds with increasing intensity for

60 seconds or until the driver or front passenger have fastened their seat belts. If the driver or front passenger unfasten their seat belts during the journey, the seat belt warning is activated again.

- **i** For more information on the  seat belt warning lamp, see "Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster, seat belts" (> page 149).

## Air bags

### Introduction

The installation point of an air bag can be recognized by the AIR BAG symbol.

An air bag complements the correctly fastened seat belt. It is no substitute for the seat belt. The air bag provides additional protection in applicable accident situations.

Not all air bags are deployed in an accident. The different air bag systems function independently from one another (> page 53).

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities.

It is also not possible to rule out a risk of injury caused by an air bag due to the high speed at which the air bag must be deployed.

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

If you do not sit in the correct seat position, the air bag cannot protect as intended and could even cause additional injury when deployed. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

To avoid hazardous situations, always make sure that all of the vehicle's occupants:

- have fastened their seat belts correctly, including pregnant women
- are sitting correctly and maintain the greatest possible distance to the air bags
- follow the following instructions

Always make sure that there are no objects between the air bag and the vehicle's occupants.

- Adjust the seats properly before beginning your journey. Always make sure that the seat is in an almost upright position.
- Move the driver's and front-passenger seats as far back as possible. The driver's seat position must allow the vehicle to be driven safely.
- Only hold the steering wheel on the outside. This allows the air bag to be fully deployed.
- Always lean against the backrest while driving. Do not lean forwards or lean against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the air bags.
- Always keep your feet in the footwell in front of the seat. Do not put your feet on the dashboard, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the air bag.
- For this reason, always secure persons less than 5 ft (1.50 m) tall in suitable restraint systems. Up to this height, the seat belt cannot be worn correctly.

### If a child is traveling in your vehicle, also observe the following notes:

- Always secure children under twelve years of age and less than 5 ft (1.50 m) tall in suitable child restraint systems.
- Only secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat when the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is permanently lit, the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated (> page 41).
- Always observe the instructions and safety notes on the "Occupant Classification System (OCS)" (> page 49) and on "Children in the vehicle" (> page 56) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

**Objects in the vehicle interior may prevent the air bag from functioning correctly.** Before starting your journey and to avoid risks resulting from the speed of the air bag as it deploys, make sure that:

- there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an air bag.
- there are no objects between the seat, door and B-pillar.
- no accessories, such as cup holders, are attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an air bag, e.g. to doors or side windows.
- no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects are in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

#### **WARNING**

If you modify the air bag cover or affix objects such as stickers to it, the air bag can no longer function correctly. There is an increased risk of injury.

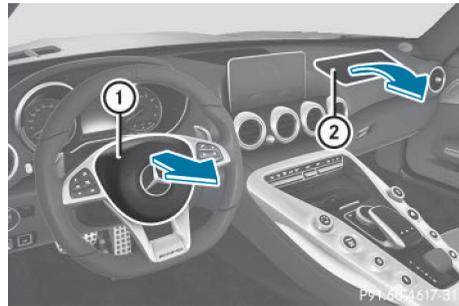
Never modify an air bag cover or affix objects to it.

#### **WARNING**

Sensors to control the air bags are located in the doors. Modifications or work not performed correctly to the doors or door paneling, as well as damaged doors, can lead to the function of the sensors being impaired. The air bags might therefore not function properly anymore. Consequently, the air bags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. There is an increased risk of injury.

Never modify the doors or parts of the doors. Always have work on the doors or door paneling carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Front air bags



Driver's air bag ① deploys in front of the steering wheel. Front-passenger front air bag ② deploys in front of and above the glove box.

When deployed, the front air bags offer additional head and thorax protection for the occupants in the driver's and front-passenger seats.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps inform you about the status of the front-passenger air bag (▷ page 41).

Front-passenger front air bag ② will only deploy if:

- the system, based on the OCS weight sensor readings, detects that the front-passenger seat is occupied (▷ page 49). The PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is lit (▷ page 49)
- the restraint system control unit predicts a high accident severity

## Knee bags



Driver's knee bag ① deploys under the steering column and front-passenger knee bag ② under the glove box. The driver's and front-passenger knee bags are triggered together with the front air bags.

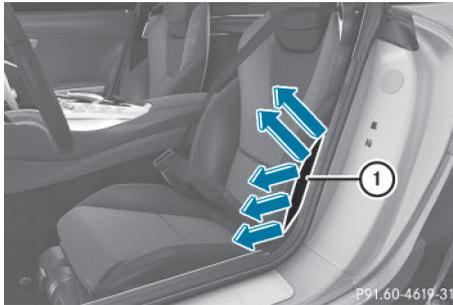
The driver's and front-passenger knee bags offer additional thigh, knee and lower leg protection.

### Side impact air bags

#### WARNING

Unsuitable seat covers could restrict or even prevent the deployment of the air bags integrated into the seats. Consequently, the air bags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. In addition, the function of the Occupant Classification System (OCS) could be restricted. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

You should only use seat covers that have been approved for the respective seat by Mercedes-Benz.



Side impact air bags ① deploy next to the outer bolster of the seat backrest.

When deployed, the side impact air bag offers additional thorax protection. However, it does not protect the:

- head
- neck
- arms

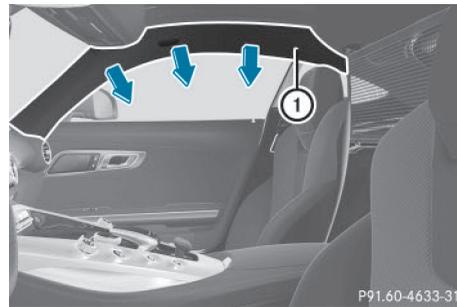
In the event of a side impact, the side impact air bag is deployed on the side on which the impact occurs.

The side impact air bag on the front-passenger side deploys under the following conditions:

- the OCS system detects that the front-passenger seat is occupied or
- the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle of the front-passenger seat

If the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle, the side impact air bag on the front-passenger side deploys if an appropriate accident situation occurs. In this case, deployment is independent of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied or not.

### Window curtain air bags



Window curtain air bags ① are integrated into the side of the roof frame and deployed in the area from the A-pillar to the C-pillar.

When deployed, the window curtain air bag enhances the level of protection for the head. However, it does not protect the chest or arms.

In the event of a side impact, the window curtain air bag is deployed on the side on which the impact occurs.

If the system determines that they can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt, a window curtain air bag may be deployed in other accident situations (> page 53).

## Occupant Classification System (OCS)

### Introduction

The Occupant Classification System (OCS) categorizes the person in the front-passenger seat. Depending on that result, the front-passenger front air bag and front-passenger knee bag are either enabled or deactivated.

The system does not deactivate:

- the side impact air bag
- the window curtain air bag
- the Emergency Tensioning Devices

### Prerequisites

To be classified correctly, the front passenger must sit:

- with the seat belt fastened correctly
- in an almost upright position with their back against the seat backrest
- with their feet resting on the floor, if possible

If the front passenger does not observe these conditions, OCS may produce a false classification, e.g. because the front passenger:

- transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest
- sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the seat cushion

If you install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, be sure to observe the correct positioning of the child restraint system. Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions.

Only then can OCS be guaranteed to function correctly. Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

## Occupant Classification System operation (OCS)



- ① PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp
- ② PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp

The indicator lamps inform you whether the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated or enabled.

- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button once or twice, or turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.

The system carries out self-diagnostics.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps must light up simultaneously for approximately six seconds.

The indicator lamps display the status of the front-passenger front air bag.

- PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up: the front-passenger front air bag is enabled. If, in the event of an accident, all deployment criteria are met, the front-passenger front air bag is deployed.
- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up: the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

If the status of the front-passenger front air bag changes while the vehicle is in motion, an air bag display message appears in the instrument cluster (▷ page 144). When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always pay attention to the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamps. Be aware of the status of the front-passenger

front air bag both before and during the journey.

 **WARNING**

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, the front-passenger front air bag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front-passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- the classification of the person in the front-passenger seat is correct and the front-passenger front air bag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front-passenger seat
- the front-passenger seat has been moved back as far back as possible.
- the person is seated correctly.

Make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front-passenger front air bag is correct.

 **WARNING**

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is lit up, the front-passenger front air bag may deploy in an accident. The child could be struck by the air bag. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that the front-passenger front air bag has been disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains off and/or the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up, do not install a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. You can find more information on OCS under "Problems with the

Occupant Classification System" ([▷ page 53](#)).

 **WARNING**

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and you position the front-passenger seat too close to the dashboard, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- come into contact with the vehicle's interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the air bag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON is lit up

This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the vehicle belt loop to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the belt loop. Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

If OCS determines that:

- the front-passenger seat is unoccupied, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up after the system self-test and remains lit. This indicates that the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied by a child of up to twelve months old, in a standard child restraint system, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up after the system self-test and remains lit. This indicates that the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated.

But even in the case of a twelve-month-old child, in a standard child restraint system, the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON can light up permanently after the system self-test. This indicates that the front-passenger front air bag is activated. The result of the classification is dependent on, among other factors, the child restraint system and the

child's stature. Make sure that the conditions for a correct classification are met. If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is still lit, do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat.

- the front-passenger seat is occupied by a person of smaller stature (e.g. a teenager or small adult), either the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON or PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up and remains lit after the system self-test depending on the result of the classification.
  - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up, move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible.
  - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, a person of smaller stature should not use the front-passenger seat.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person of a stature corresponding to that of an adult, the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up after the system self-test and remains lit. This indicates that the front-passenger front air bag is activated.

If children are traveling in the vehicle, be sure to observe the notes on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 56).

When OCS is malfunctioning, the red  restraint system warning lamp in the instrument cluster and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp light up simultaneously. The front-passenger front air bag is deactivated in this case and does not deploy during an accident. Have the system checked by qualified technicians as soon as possible. Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. The front-passenger seat should only be repaired at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If the front-passenger seat, the seat cover or the seat cushion is damaged, have the necessary repair work carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use seat accessories that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

If the driver's air bag deploys, this does not mean that the front-passenger front air bag will also deploy. The Occupant Classification System (OCS) categorizes the occupant in the front-passenger seat. Depending on that result, the front-passenger front air bag is either enabled or deactivated.

### System self-test

#### DANGER

If both the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps do not light up during the system self-test, the system is malfunctioning. The front-passenger front air bag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with high deceleration. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

In this case the front-passenger seat may not be used. Do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. Have the Occupant Classification System (OCS) checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

#### DANGER

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit after the system self-test, the front-passenger front air bag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident. In this case, the front-passenger front air bag cannot perform its intended protective function, e.g. when a person is seated in the front-passenger seat.

That person could, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- the classification of the person in the front-passenger seat is correct and the front-passenger front air bag is enabled or disa-

bled in accordance with the person in the front-passenger seat

- the person is seated properly with a correctly fastened seatbelt
- the front-passenger seat has been moved back as far back as possible

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit when it should not, the front-passenger seat may not be used. Do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. Have the Occupant Classification System (OCS) checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

 **WARNING**

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system could affect OCS operation. This could result in the front-passenger air bag not functioning as intended during an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the backrest of the front-passenger seat. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

After the system self-test, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF or PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp display the status of the front-passenger front air bag (▷ page 49).

For more information about the OCS, see "Problems with the Occupant Classification System" (▷ page 53).

## Problems with the Occupant Classification System (OCS)

Be sure to observe the notes on "System self-test" (▷ page 51).

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up and remains lit, even though the front-passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person of a stature corresponding to that of an adult.	<p>The classification of the person on the front-passenger seat is incorrect.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Make sure the conditions for a correct classification of the person on the front-passenger seat are met (▷ page 49).</li> <li>▶ If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit, the front-passenger seat may not be used.</li> <li>▶ Have OCS checked as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> </ul>
<p>The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up and/or does not stay on.</p> <p>The front-passenger seat is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• unoccupied</li> <li>• occupied with the weight of a child up to twelve months old in a child restraint system</li> </ul>	<p>OCS is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Make sure there is nothing between the seat cushion and the child seat.</li> <li>▶ Make sure that the backrest and base of the child restraint system are resting securely on the front-passenger seat. If necessary, adjust the position of the front-passenger seat.</li> <li>▶ When installing the child restraint system, make sure that the seat belt is tight. Do not pull the seat belt tight using the front-passenger seat adjustment. This could result in the seat belt and the child restraint system being pulled too tightly.</li> <li>▶ Check for correct installation of the child restraint system. Make sure that the head restraint does not apply a load to the child restraint system. If necessary, adjust the head restraint accordingly.</li> <li>▶ Make sure that no objects are applying additional weight onto the seat.</li> <li>▶ If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains off and/or the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up, do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat.</li> <li>▶ Have OCS checked as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> </ul>

### Deployment of Emergency Tensioning Devices and air bags

#### Important safety notes

##### WARNING

The air bag parts are hot after an air bag has been deployed. There is a risk of injury.

Do not touch the air bag parts. Have a deployed air bag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

##### WARNING

A deployed air bag no longer offers any protection and cannot provide the intended pro-

tection in an accident. There is an increased risk of injury.

Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have a deployed air bag replaced.

For your own safety and that of your front passenger, it is important that you have deployed air bags replaced and faulty air bags repaired. This will help to make sure the air bags continue to perform their protective function for the vehicle occupants in the event of a crash.

#### **WARNING**

Pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Therefore, have pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices which have been triggered immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

An electric motor is used by PRE-SAFE® to trigger the tightening of the seat belt in hazardous situations. This procedure is reversible.

If Emergency Tensioning Devices are triggered or air bags are deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released. The  restraint system warning lamp lights up.

Only in rare cases will the bang affect your hearing. The powder that is released generally does not constitute a health hazard, but it may cause short-term breathing difficulties in people with asthma or other respiratory problems. To avoid this, you may wish to get out of the vehicle or open the windows as soon as it is safe to do so.

Air bags and pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs) contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling and regard for the environment. National guidelines must be observed during disposal. In

California, see [www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/index.cfm](http://www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/index.cfm).

#### **Method of operation**

During the first stage of a collision, the restraint system control unit evaluates important physical data relating to vehicle deceleration or acceleration, such as:

- duration
- direction
- intensity

Based on the evaluation of this data, the restraint system control unit triggers the Emergency Tensioning Devices during a frontal or rear collision.

An Emergency Tensioning Device can only be triggered, if:

- the ignition is switched on
- the components of the restraint system are operational; see "Restraint system warning lamp" (▷ page 41)
- the belt tongue has engaged in the belt buckle of the respective seat

If the restraint system control unit detects a more severe accident, further components of the restraint system are activated independently of each other in certain frontal collision situations:

- Front air bags as well as driver's and front-passenger knee bags
- Side impact air bag and window curtain air bag, if the system determines that deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt

The front-passenger front air bag is activated or deactivated depending on the person on the front-passenger seat. The front-passenger front air bag can only deploy in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is lit. Observe the information on the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps (▷ page 41).

Your vehicle has two-stage front air bags. During the first deployment stage, the front air bag is filled with propellant gas to reduce the risk of injuries. The front air bag is fully deployed with the maximum amount of propellant gas if a second deployment threshold is reached within a few milliseconds.

The activation threshold of the Emergency Tensioning Devices and the air bag are determined by evaluating the rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration which occurs at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. Deployment should take place in good time at the start of the collision. The rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration and the direction of the force are essentially determined by:

- the distribution of forces during the collision
- the collision angle
- the deformation characteristics of the vehicle
- the characteristics of the object with which the vehicle has collided

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an air bag. Nor do they provide an indication of air bag deployment.

The vehicle can be deformed considerably, without an air bag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of deceleration is not high. Conversely, air bags may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. This is the case if, for example, very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal body members are hit, and sufficient deceleration occurs as a result.

If the restraint system control unit detects a side impact or that the vehicle is rolling over, the relevant restraint system components are activated independently of one another depending on the apparent type of accident. If the system determines a need for additional protection for the vehicle occupants, the Emergency Tensioning Devices are triggered.

- Side impact air bag on the side of impact, independently of the Emergency Tensioning Device and the use of the seat belt on the driver's seat

The side impact air bag on the front-passenger side deploys under the following conditions:

- the OCS system detects that the front-passenger seat is occupied or
- the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle of the front-passenger seat

**i** Not all air bags are deployed in an accident. The different air bag systems work independently of each other.

How the air bag system works is determined by the severity of the accident detected, especially the vehicle deceleration or acceleration and the apparent type of accident:

- frontal collision
- side impact
- rollover

### PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection system)

#### Introduction

In certain hazardous situations, PRE-SAFE® takes pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

#### Important safety notes

- !** Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell under or behind the seats when moving the seats back. There is a risk that

the seats and/or the objects could be damaged.

Despite your vehicle being equipped with the PRE-SAFE® system, the possibility of personal injuries occurring as a result of an accident cannot be eliminated. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front. Drive carefully.

### Function

PRE-SAFE® intervenes:

- in emergency braking situations, e.g. when BAS is activated
- in critical driving situations, e.g. when physical limits are exceeded and the vehicle understeers or oversteers severely
- on vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS: if adaptive Brake Assist intervenes powerfully

PRE-SAFE® takes the following measures depending on the hazardous situation detected:

- the seat belts are pre-tensioned.
- if the vehicle skids, the side windows are closed.
- vehicles with the memory function for the front-passenger seat: the front-passenger seat is adjusted if it is in an unfavorable position.

If the hazardous situation passes without resulting in an accident, PRE-SAFE® slackens the belt pre-tensioning. All settings made by PRE-SAFE® can then be reversed.

If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced:

- ▶ Move the seat backrest or seat back slightly when the vehicle is stationary. The seat belt pre-tensioning is reduced and the locking mechanism is released.

The seat-belt adjustment is an integral part of the PRE-SAFE® convenience function. You will find information on the convenience function under "Belt adjustment" (> page 45).

### Automatic measures after an accident

Immediately after an accident, the following measures are implemented, depending on the type and severity of the impact:

- the hazard warning lamps are activated
- the emergency lighting is activated
- the vehicle doors are unlocked
- the front side windows are lowered
- the engine is switched off
- **vehicles with mbrace:** automatic emergency call

### Children in the vehicle

#### Important safety notes

If a child younger than 12 years and under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height is traveling in the vehicle:

- always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child
- be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes in this section in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions
- be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on the "Occupant classification system (OCS)" (> page 49)

#### WARNING

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake
- shifting the transmission to the neutral position
- starting the engine

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

 **WARNING**

If persons, particularly children are subjected to prolonged exposure to extreme heat or cold, there is a risk of injury, possibly even fatal. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

 **WARNING**

If the child restraint system is subjected to direct sunlight, parts may get very hot. Children may burn themselves on these parts, particularly on the metal parts of the child restraint system. There is a risk of injury.

If you leave the vehicle, taking the child with you, always ensure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight. Protect it with a blanket, for example. If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, let it cool down before securing the child in it. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (> page 42) and the information on the correct use of the seat belt (> page 44).

A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over 41 lbs (18 kg) or until they reach a height where a lap/shoulder belt can be fastened properly without a booster seat.

### Special seat belt retractor

 **WARNING**

If the seat belt is released while driving, the child restraint system will no longer be secured properly. The special seat belt retractor is disabled and the inertia reel draws in a

portion of the seat belt. The seat belt cannot be immediately refastened. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Reactivate the special seat belt retractor and secure the child restraint system properly.

The seat belt on the front-passenger side is equipped with a special seat belt retractor. When activated, the special seat belt retractor ensures that the seat belt will not slacken once the child restraint system has been secured.

Installing a child restraint system:

- ▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly out of the seat belt guide.
- ▶ Engage the seat belt tongue in the belt buckle.

Activating the special seat belt retractor:

- ▶ Pull the seat belt out fully and let the inertia reel retract it again. While the seat belt is retracting, you should hear a ratcheting sound. The special seat belt retractor is activated.
- ▶ Push the child seat restraint system down so that the seat belt is tight and does not loosen.

Removing a child restraint system/deactivating the special seat belt retractor:

- ▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ Press the belt buckle release button and guide the belt tongue to the seat belt guide. The special seat belt retractor is deactivated.

### Child restraint system

The use of seat belts and child restraint systems is required by law in:

- all 50 states
- the U.S. territories
- the District of Columbia
- all Canadian provinces

You can obtain further information about the correct child restraint system from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### WARNING

If the child restraint system is installed incorrectly on a suitable seat, it cannot protect as intended. The child cannot then be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Make sure that you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions and the notes on use. Please ensure, that the base of the child restraint system is always resting completely on the seat cushion. Never place objects, e.g. cushions, under or behind the child restraint system. Only use child restraint systems with the original cover designed for them. Only replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

#### WARNING

If the child restraint system is installed incorrectly or is not secured, it can come loose in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change in direction. The child restraint system could be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always install child restraint systems properly, even if they are not being used. Make sure that you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

You will find further information on stowing objects, luggage or loads under "Loading guidelines" (> page 184).

#### WARNING

Child restraint systems or their securing systems which have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident can no longer protect as intended. The child cannot then be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Replace child restraint systems which have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident as soon as possible. Have the securing systems on the child restraint system checked at a qualified specialist workshop, before you install a child restraint system again.

The securing system of child restraint systems is the seat belt system.

If you install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on the "Occupant Classification System (OCS)" (> page 49). There you will also find information on deactivating the front-passenger front air bag.

All child restraint systems must meet the following standards:

- U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225
- Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2

Confirmation that the child restraint system corresponds to the standards can be found on an instruction label on the child restraint system. This confirmation can also be found in the installation instructions that are included with the child restraint system.

Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

## Child restraint system on the front-passenger seat

### General notes

If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on the "Occupant Classification System (OCS)" (▷ page 49).

You can thus avoid the risks that could arise as a result of:

- an incorrectly categorized person in the front-passenger seat
- the unintentional deactivation of the front-passenger front air bag
- the unsuitable positioning of the child restraint system, e.g. too close to the dashboard

### Rearward-facing child restraint system

If it is absolutely necessary to install a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, always make sure that the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. Only if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is permanently lit (▷ page 41) is the front-passenger front air bag deactivated.

Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

### Forward-facing child restraint system

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, always move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat; the rear side must, as far as possible, be resting on the backrest of the front-passenger seat. The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be subjected to a load by the head restraint. Adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the head restraint position accord-

ingly. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the front-passenger seat belt loop to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the front-passenger seat belt loop.

Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

### Pets in the vehicle

#### WARNING

If you leave animals unattended or unsecured in the vehicle, they could press buttons or switches, for example.

As a result, they could:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- activate or deactivate systems, thereby endangering other road users

Unsecured animals could also be flung around the vehicle in the event of an accident or sudden steering or braking, thereby injuring vehicle occupants. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle. Always secure animals properly during the journey, e.g. use a suitable animal transport box.

## Driving safety systems

### Overview of driving safety systems

In this section, you will find information about the following driving safety systems:

- **ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)** (▷ page 60)
- **BAS (Brake Assist System)** (▷ page 60)
- **COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS** (▷ page 61)

- ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) (▷ page 63)
- EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution) (▷ page 66)
- ADAPTIVE BRAKE (▷ page 66)

### Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style or if you are inattentive, the driving safety systems can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Driving safety systems are merely aids designed to assist driving. You are responsible for maintaining the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time, and for staying in lane. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front. Drive carefully.

The driving safety systems described only work as effectively as possible when there is adequate contact between the tires and the road surface. Pay particular attention to the information regarding tires, recommended minimum tire tread depths etc. in the "Wheels and tires" section (▷ page 226).

In wintry driving conditions, always use winter tires (M+S tires) and if necessary, snow chains. Only in this way will the driving safety systems described in this section work as effectively as possible.

### ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

#### General information

ABS regulates brake pressure in such a way that the wheels do not lock when you brake. This allows you to continue steering the vehicle when braking.

The  ABS warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out when the engine is running.

ABS works from a speed of about 5 mph (8 km/h), regardless of road-surface condi-

tions. ABS works on slippery surfaces, even when you only brake gently.

### Important safety notes

-  Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 60).

#### WARNING

If ABS is faulty, the wheels could lock when braking. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely impaired. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Drive on carefully. Have ABS checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

When ABS is malfunctioning, other systems, including driving safety systems, will also become inoperative. Observe the information on the ABS warning lamp (▷ page 151) and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster (▷ page 138).

### Braking

- ▶ **If ABS intervenes:** continue to depress the brake pedal vigorously until the braking situation is over.
- ▶ **To make a full brake application:** depress the brake pedal with full force.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal.

The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions, and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

### BAS (Brake Assist System)

#### General information

BAS operates in emergency braking situations. If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS automatically boosts the braking force, thus shortening the stopping distance.

### Important safety notes

- ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 60).

#### WARNING

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased. There is a risk of an accident.

In an emergency braking situation, depress the brake pedal with full force. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

### Braking

- ▶ Keep the brake pedal firmly depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

## COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS

### General information

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS consists of a distance warning function with an autonomous braking function and adaptive Brake Assist.

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS can help you to minimize the risk of a front-end collision with a vehicle ahead or reduce the effects of such a collision.

If COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically. If you do not react to the visual and audible collision warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations. If you apply the brake yourself in a critical situation, the COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS adaptive Brake Assist assists you.

### Important safety notes

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired if:

- there is dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
  - there is snow or heavy rain
  - there is interference by other radar sources
  - there are strong radar reflections, for example in parking garages
  - a narrow vehicle traveling in front, e.g. a motorbike
  - a vehicle traveling in front on a different line
  - new vehicles or after a service on the COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS system
- Observe the important safety notes in the "Breaking-in notes" section (▷ page 98).

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensor checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at low speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

### Switching on/off

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is activated after every ignition cycle. You can activate or deactivate COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS in the on-board computer (▷ page 135). When deactivated, the distance warning function and the autonomous braking function are also deactivated.

If COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is deactivated, the  symbol appears in the assistance graphics display.

### Distance warning function

#### General information

- ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section for driving safety systems (▷ page 60).

The distance warning function can help you to minimize the risk of a front-end collision with a vehicle ahead or reduce the effects of such a collision.

With the help of the radar sensor system, the distance warning function can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

If the distance warning function detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically.

Starting at a speed of approximately 4 mph (7 km/h), the distance warning function warns you if you rapidly approach a vehicle in front. An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the  distance warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

Up to a speed of approximately 44 mph (70 km/h), the distance warning function can also react to stationary obstacles, such as stopped or parked vehicles.

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

The distance warning function does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

Thus, the distance warning function cannot provide a warning in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

#### WARNING

The distance warning function cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, the distance warning function may:

- give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and do not rely solely on the distance warning function.

- ▶ Brake immediately in order to increase the distance from the vehicle in front.

or

- ▶ Take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so.

Due to the nature of the system, particularly complicated but non-critical driving conditions may also cause the system to display a warning.

### Autonomous braking function

If the driver does not react to the distance warning signal in a critical situation, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS can assist with the autonomous braking function.

The autonomous braking function:

- gives the driver more time to react to critical driving situations
- can help the driver to avoid an accident or
- reduces the effects of an accident

If the autonomous braking function requires a particularly high braking force, preventative passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are activated simultaneously (▷ page 55).

The autonomous braking function is available in the following speed ranges:

- from 5 mph (7 km/h) to approx. 65 mph (105 km/h) for moving objects
- from 5 mph (7 km/h) to approx. 31 mph (50 km/h) for stationary objects

Due to the nature of the system, particularly complicated but non-critical driving conditions may also cause the Autonomous Braking Function to intervene.

### Adaptive Brake Assist

#### General information

-  Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 60).

With the help of adaptive Brake Assist, the distance warning signal can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

If adaptive Brake Assist detects a risk of collision with the vehicle in front, it calculates the braking force necessary to avoid a collision. If you apply the brakes forcefully, adaptive Brake Assist will automatically increase the braking force to a level suitable for the traffic conditions.

Adaptive Brake Assist provides braking assistance in hazardous situations at speeds above 4 mph (7 km/h). It uses radar sensor technology to assess the traffic situation.

Up to a speed of approximately 155 mph (250 km/h), Adaptive Brake Assist is capable of reacting to moving objects that have already been detected as such at least once over the period of observation.

Up to a speed of approximately 44 mph (70 km/h), Adaptive Brake Assist reacts to stationary obstacles.

If the autonomous braking function requires a particularly high braking force, preventative passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are activated simultaneously (▷ page 55).

- ▶ Keep the brake pedal depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will work normally again if:

- you release the brake pedal.
- there is no longer any danger of a collision.
- no obstacle is detected in front of your vehicle.

Adaptive Brake Assist is then deactivated.

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

Adaptive Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Adaptive Brake Assist can:

- intervene unnecessarily
- not intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

#### WARNING

Adaptive Brake Assist does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

As a result, the Adaptive Brake Assist may not intervene in all critical conditions. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

Due to the nature of the system, particularly complicated but non-critical driving conditions may also cause Brake Assist to intervene.

If adaptive Brake Assist is not available due to a malfunction in the radar sensor system, the brake system remains available with full brake boosting effect and BAS.

### ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

#### General notes

-  Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 60).

ESP® monitors driving stability and traction, i.e. power transmission between the tires and the road surface.

If ESP® detects that the vehicle is deviating from the direction desired by the driver, one or more wheels are braked to stabilize the vehicle. The engine output is also modified to keep the vehicle on the desired course within physical limits. ESP® assists the driver when pulling away on wet or slippery roads. ESP® can also stabilize the vehicle during braking.

## ETS (Electronic Traction System)

- Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 60).

ETS traction control is part of ESP®.

Traction control brakes the drive wheels individually if they spin. This enables you to pull away and accelerate on slippery surfaces, for example if the road surface is slippery on one side. In addition, more drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction. Traction control remains active, even if you deactivate ESP®.

## Important safety notes

- Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 60).

### WARNING

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

ESP® is only deactivated if the  warning lamp is lit continuously.

When SPORT handling mode is activated, the  warning lamp lights up in the instrument panel.

When the  and  warning lamps light up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the information on warning lamps (▷ page 152) and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster (▷ page 138).

Only use wheels with the recommended tire sizes. Only then will ESP® function properly.

## Characteristics of ESP®

### General information

If the  ESP® warning lamp goes out before beginning the journey, ESP® is automatically active.

If ESP® intervenes, the  ESP® warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster.

If ESP® intervenes:

- Do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances.
- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away.
- Adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

### ECO start/stop function

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically when the vehicle stops moving. The engine starts automatically when the driver wants to pull away again. ESP® remains in its previously selected status. **Example:** if ESP® was deactivated before the engine was switched off, ESP® remains deactivated when the engine is switched on again.

## Deactivating/activating ESP®

### Important safety notes

- Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 60).

You can select between the following states of ESP®:

- ESP® is activated.
- SPORT handling mode is activated.
- ESP® is deactivated.

### WARNING

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® no longer stabilizes the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

Only deactivate ESP® in the situations described in the following.

**⚠ WARNING**

When SPORT handling mode is activated, there is a greater risk of skidding and accidents.

Only activate SPORT handling mode in the situations described in the following.

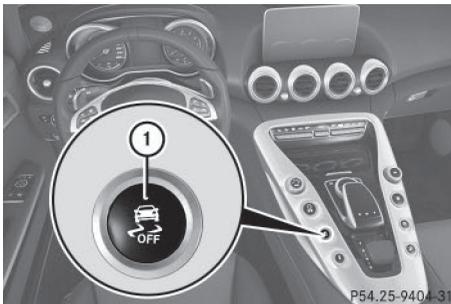
In the following situations, it may be better to activate SPORT handling mode or deactivate ESP®:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel
- on closed roads when the vehicle's own oversteering and understeering characteristics are desired

Driving in SPORT handling mode or without ESP® requires an extremely qualified and experienced driver.

Activate ESP® as soon as the situations described above no longer apply. ESP® will otherwise not be able to stabilize the vehicle if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.

- ❗ Avoid spinning the driven wheels for an extended period with ESP® deactivated. You could otherwise damage the drivetrain.

**Deactivating/activating ESP®**

- ▶ **To activate SPORT handling mode:** briefly press button ①. The **SPORT** handling mode warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up. The

**SPORT handling mode** message appears in the multifunction display.

- ▶ **To deactivate SPORT handling mode:** briefly press button ①. The **SPORT** handling mode warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out. ESP® is activated.
- ▶ **To deactivate ESP®:** press button ①. The **ESP OFF** warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up. The **ESP OFF** message appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ **To activate ESP®:** when SPORT handling mode is activated or ESP® is deactivated, press button ①. The **ESP OFF** warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out. The **ON** message appears in the multifunction display.

**Characteristics of activated SPORT handling mode**

If SPORT handling mode is activated and one or more wheels start to spin, the **ESP** warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. ESP® only stabilizes the vehicle to a limited degree.

When SPORT handling mode is activated:

- ESP® only improves driving stability to a limited degree.
- traction control is still activated.
- engine torque is restricted to a limited degree and the drive wheels are able to spin. The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action for better traction on loose surfaces.
- ESP® still provides support when you brake.

**Characteristics when ESP® is deactivated**

If ESP® is deactivated and one or more wheels start to spin, the **ESP** warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. In such situations, ESP® will not stabilize the vehicle.

If you deactivate ESP®:

- ESP® no longer improves driving stability.
- engine torque is no longer limited and the drive wheels are able to spin.  
The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action for better traction on loose surfaces.
- traction control is still activated.
- ESP® still provides support when you brake.
- COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST is no longer available, nor is it activated if you brake firmly with assistance from ESP.
- PRE-SAFE® is no longer available, nor is it activated if you brake firmly and ESP® intervenes.

### EBD (electronic brake force distribution)

#### General information

EBD monitors and controls the brake pressure on the rear wheels to improve driving stability while braking.

#### Important safety notes

- ❗ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 60).

#### ⚠ WARNING

If EBD is malfunctioning, the rear wheels can lock, e.g. under full braking. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style to the different handling characteristics. Have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe information regarding indicator and warning lamps (▷ page 151) as well as display messages (▷ page 141).

### ADAPTIVE BRAKE

ADAPTIVE BRAKE enhances braking safety and offers increased braking comfort. In addition to the braking function, ADAPTIVE BRAKE also features the hill start assist function (▷ page 102).

### Protection against theft

#### Immobilizer

The immobilizer prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct SmartKey.

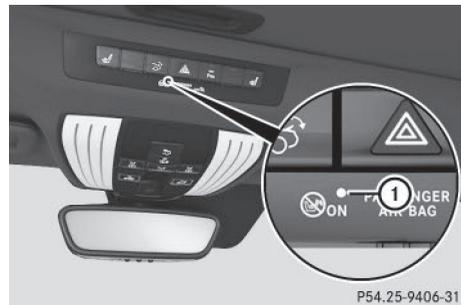
- ▶ **To activate with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO:** switch the ignition off and open the driver's door.
- ▶ **To activate with the SmartKey:** remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** switch on the ignition.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Anyone can start the engine if a valid SmartKey has been left inside the vehicle.

- ❗ The immobilizer is always deactivated when you start the engine.

In the event that the engine cannot be started (yet the vehicle's battery is charged), the system is not operational. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

### ATA (anti-theft alarm system)



► **To arm:** lock the vehicle with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO.  
Indicator lamp ① flashes. The alarm system is armed after approximately 15 seconds.

► **To disarm:** unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO.

or

► Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the alarm system is armed and you open:

- a door
- the vehicle with the mechanical key
- the tailgate
- the hood

► **To turn the alarm off with the SmartKey:**

press the  or  button on the SmartKey.

The alarm is switched off.

or

► Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.  
The alarm is switched off.

► **To stop the alarm using KEYLESS-GO:**

grasp the outside door handle. The SmartKey must be outside the vehicle.

The alarm is switched off.

or

► Press the Start/Stop button. The SmartKey must be inside the vehicle.

The alarm is switched off.

The alarm is not switched off, even if you close the open door that triggered it, for example.

**i** If the alarm continues for more than 30 seconds, the mbrace emergency call system automatically notifies the Customer Assistance Center. This is done either by text message or data connection.

The emergency call system sends a message or establishes a data connection provided that:

- you have subscribed to the mbrace service.
- the mbrace service has been activated properly.
- the necessary mobile phone network is available.



Useful information .....	70
SmartKey .....	70
Doors .....	74
Cargo compartment .....	76
Side windows .....	79
Panorama roof .....	80

### Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 27).

### SmartKey

#### Important safety notes

##### **WARNING**

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
  - get out and disrupt traffic.
  - operate the vehicle's equipment.
- Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:
- release the parking brake.
  - shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
  - Start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

##### **WARNING**

If you attach heavy or large objects to the SmartKey, the SmartKey could be unintentionally turned in the ignition lock. This could cause the engine to be switched off. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not attach any heavy or large objects to the SmartKey. Remove any bulky key rings before inserting the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

- !** Keep the SmartKey away from strong magnetic fields. Otherwise, the remote control function could be affected. Strong magnetic fields can occur in the vicinity of powerful electrical installations.

Do not keep the SmartKey:

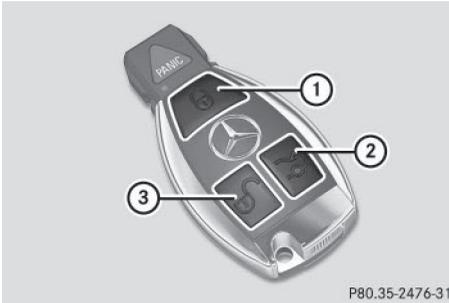
- with electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another SmartKey.
- with metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal foil.
- inside metallic objects, e.g. a metal case. This can affect the functionality of the SmartKey.

**Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start function:** do not keep the SmartKey on the cargo compartment cover or in the cargo compartment. Otherwise, the SmartKey may not be detected, e.g. when starting the engine using the Start/Stop button.

A check which periodically establishes a radio connection between the vehicle and the SmartKey determines whether a valid SmartKey is in the vehicle. This occurs, for example:

- when starting the engine
- whilst driving
- when using HANDS-FREE ACCESS
- when the external door handles are touched
- during convenience closing

## SmartKey functions



P80.35-2476-31

- ①  To lock the vehicle
- ②  To open the tailgate
- ③  To unlock the vehicle

► **To unlock centrally:** press button ③.

If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking:

- the vehicle is locked again.
- the anti-theft alarm system is armed again.

► **To lock centrally:** press button ①.

The key centrally locks and unlocks the doors and the fuel filler flap.

When unlocking, the turn signals flash once. When locking, they flash three times.

You can also set an audible signal to confirm that the vehicle has been locked. The audible signal can be activated and deactivated using COMAND (see the separate operating instructions).

When the locator lighting is activated via COMAND, it lights up when it is dark after the vehicle is unlocked with the remote control (see the separate operating instructions).

► **To open the tailgate:** press and hold button ② until the tailgate opens.

## KEYLESS-GO

### General notes

Bear in mind that the engine can be started by any of the vehicle occupants if there is a SmartKey in the vehicle.

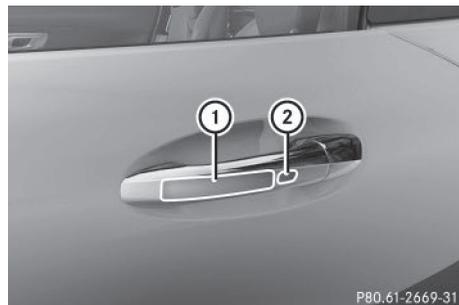
### Locking/unlocking centrally

You can start, lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO. To do this, you only need carry the SmartKey with you. You can combine the functions of KEYLESS-GO with those of a conventional SmartKey. Unlock the vehicle by using KEYLESS-GO, for instance, and lock it using the  button on the SmartKey.

The driver's door and the door at which the handle is used, must both be closed. The SmartKey must be outside the vehicle. When locking or unlocking with KEYLESS-GO, the distance between the SmartKey and the corresponding door handle must not be greater than 3 ft (1 m).

A check which periodically establishes a radio connection between the vehicle and the SmartKey determines whether a valid SmartKey is in the vehicle. This occurs, for example:

- when starting the engine
- whilst driving
- when using HANDS-FREE ACCESS
- when the external door handles are touched
- during convenience closing



P80.61-2669-31

- ▶ **To unlock the vehicle:** touch the inner surface of the door handle.
- ▶ **To lock the vehicle:** touch sensor surface ① or ②.  
Make sure that you do not touch the inner surface of the door handle.
- ▶ **Convenience closing feature:** touch recessed sensor surface ② for an extended period.

### Deactivating and activating

If you do not intend to use the vehicle for a longer period of time, you can deactivate KEYLESS-GO. The SmartKey will then use very little power, thereby conserving battery power. For the purposes of activation/deactivation, the vehicle must not be nearby.

- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the  button on the SmartKey twice in rapid succession. The battery check lamp of the key flashes twice briefly and lights up once, then KEYLESS-GO is deactivated.
- ▶ **To activate:** press any button on the SmartKey or insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock. KEYLESS-GO and all of its associated features are available again.

### KEYLESS-GO start function

Bear in mind that the engine can be started by any of the vehicle occupants if there is a SmartKey in the vehicle.

### Changing the settings of the locking system

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

### Mechanical key

#### General notes

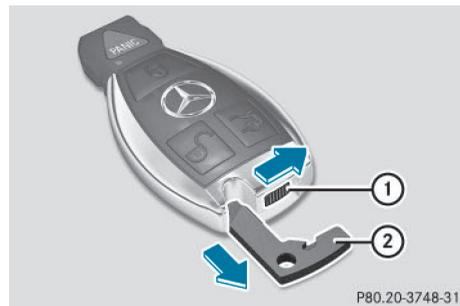
If the vehicle can no longer be locked or unlocked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO, use the mechanical key.

If you use the mechanical key to unlock and open the driver's door, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 66).

If you unlock the vehicle using the mechanical key, the fuel filler flap will not be unlocked automatically.

- ▶ **To unlock the fuel filler flap:** insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

#### Removing the mechanical key



- ▶ Push release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and at the same time remove mechanical key ② from the SmartKey.

For further information about:

- unlocking the driver's door (▷ page 75)
- locking the vehicle (▷ page 75)

#### Inserting the mechanical key

- ▶ Push mechanical key ② completely into the SmartKey until it engages and release catch ① is back in its basic position.

## SmartKey battery

### Important safety notes

#### **WARNING**

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed, it can result in severe health problems. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children. If a battery is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

#### **Environmental note**



Batteries contain dangerous substances. It is against the law to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and recycled to protect the environment.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally friendly manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or a special collection point for used batteries.

The SmartKey batteries contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling and regard for the environment. National guidelines must be observed during disposal. In California, see [www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/index.cfm](http://www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/index.cfm).

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the batteries replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Checking the battery



- ▶ Press the  or  button. The battery is working properly if battery check lamp ① lights up briefly. The battery is discharged if battery check lamp ① does not light up briefly.

- ▶ Change the battery (▷ page 73).

If the SmartKey battery is checked within the signal reception range of the vehicle, pressing the  or  button:

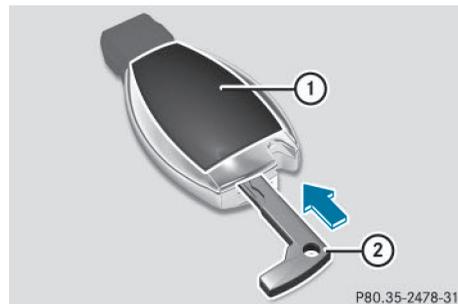
- locks or
- unlocks the vehicle

- i** You can get a battery at any qualified specialist workshop.

### Replacing the battery

You require a CR 2025 3 V cell battery.

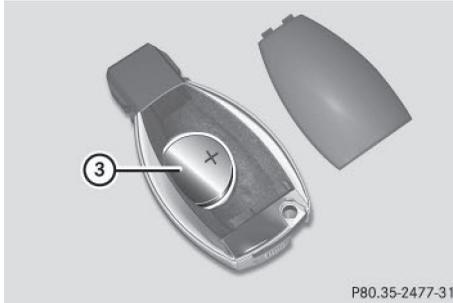
- ▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 72).



- ▶ Press mechanical key ② into the opening in the SmartKey in the direction of the arrow until battery compartment cover ①

opens. Do not hold battery compartment cover ① closed while doing so.

- ▶ Remove battery compartment cover ①.



- ▶ Repeatedly tap the SmartKey against your palm until battery ③ falls out.
- ▶ Insert the new battery with the positive terminal facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.
- ▶ Make sure that the surface of the battery is free of lint, grease and other contaminants.
- ▶ Insert the front tabs of battery compartment cover ① into the housing first and then press to close it.
- ▶ Insert mechanical key ② into the SmartKey.
- ▶ Check the function of all SmartKey buttons on the vehicle.

### Problems with the SmartKey

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

## Doors

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- Start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

**i** When a door is opened, the side window on that side opens slightly. When the door is closed, the side window closes again.

**!** The side windows will not open/close if the battery is discharged or if the side windows have iced up. It will then not be possible to close the door. Do not attempt to force the door closed. You could otherwise damage the door or the side window.

You should preferably place luggage or loads in the cargo compartment.

### Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

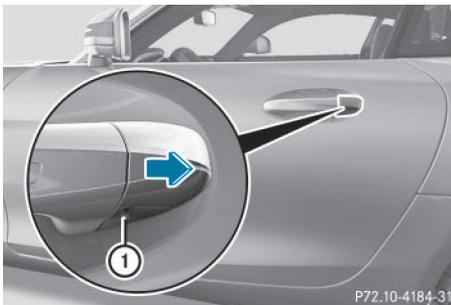
In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Unlocking and opening doors from the inside
- Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside
- Automatic locking feature

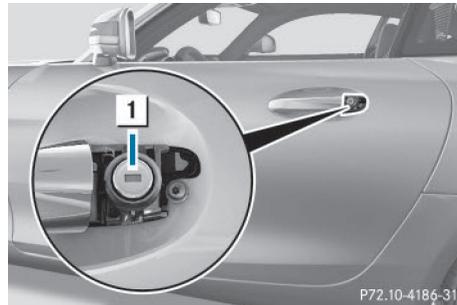
### Unlocking the driver's door (mechanical key)

If the vehicle can no longer be locked or unlocked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO, use the mechanical key.

- ▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (> page 72).



- ▶ Insert the mechanical key as far as it will go into opening ① in the protective cap.
- ▶ Pull and hold the door handle.
- ▶ Pull the protective cap on the mechanical key as straight as possible away from the vehicle until it releases.
- ▶ Release the door handle.



- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key counter-clockwise as far as it will go to position ①. The locking knob pops up and the door unlocks.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key back and remove it.
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the SmartKey (> page 72).
- ▶ Carefully press the protective cap onto the lock cylinder until it engages and is seated firmly. Do not pull the door handle when doing so.

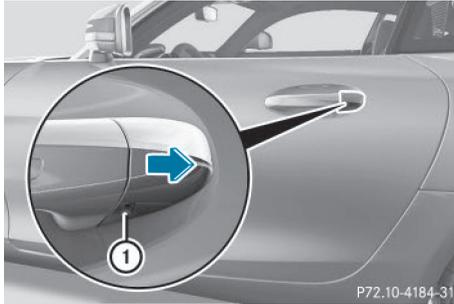
If you use the mechanical key to unlock and open the driver's door, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered. Switch off the alarm (> page 66).

### Locking the vehicle (mechanical key)

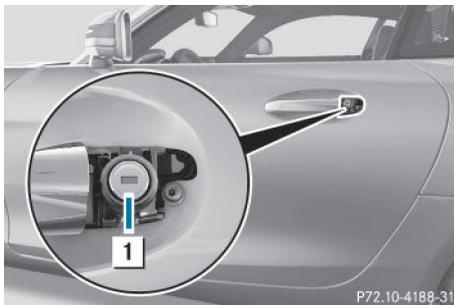
If the vehicle can no longer be locked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO, use the mechanical key.

- ▶ Open the driver's door.
- ▶ Close the front-passenger door and the tailgate.
- ▶ Press the locking button (> page 75).
- ▶ Check whether the locking knob on the front-passenger door is still visible. Press the locking knob down by hand, if necessary.

- ▶ Close the driver's door.
- ▶ Take the mechanical key out of the Smart-Key (▷ page 72).



- ▶ Insert the mechanical key as far as it will go into opening ① in the protective cap.
- ▶ Pull and hold the door handle.
- ▶ Pull the protective cap on the mechanical key as straight as possible away from the vehicle until it releases.
- ▶ Release the door handle.



- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key clockwise as far as it will go to position 1. The locking knob drops down and the driver's door is locked.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key back and remove it.
- ▶ Make sure that the doors and the tailgate are locked.

- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the Smart-Key (▷ page 72).
- ▶ Carefully press the protective cap onto the lock cylinder until it engages and is seated firmly. Do not pull the door handle when doing so.

If you lock the vehicle as described above, the fuel filler flap is not locked. The anti-theft alarm system is not armed.

## Cargo compartment

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. If the tailgate is open when the engine is running, particularly if the vehicle is moving, exhaust fumes could enter the passenger compartment. There is a risk of poisoning.

Turn off the engine before opening the tailgate. Never drive with the tailgate open.

#### WARNING

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping before the journey.

- ❗ The tailgate swings upwards and out when opening. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient space above the tailgate.

The opening dimensions of the tailgate can be found in the "Vehicle data" section (▷ page 265).

If the rear spoiler has been extended manually the height when opened is higher by this amount. If in doubt, retract the rear spoiler

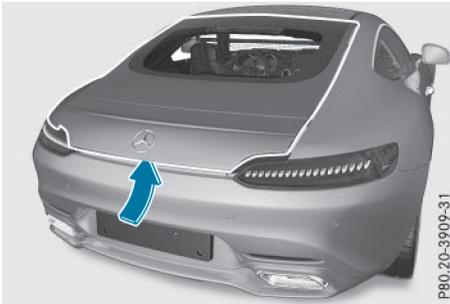
again manually before opening the tailgate (▷ page 191).

You can switch the cargo compartment lamp on and off manually on the overhead control panel (▷ page 90).

Do not leave the SmartKey in the cargo compartment. You could otherwise lock yourself out.

### Opening/closing from outside

#### Opening



- ▶ Press the  button on the SmartKey. The tailgate opens slightly.
- ▶ Raise the tailgate.

#### Closing



- ▶ Pull the tailgate down using recess  and let it drop into the lock.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle if necessary with the  button on the SmartKey or with KEYLESS-GO (▷ page 71).

### Unlocking with KEYLESS-GO

#### Important safety notes

##### WARNING

The vehicle's exhaust system may be very hot. If you unlock the cargo compartment with KEYLESS-GO, you could burn yourself by touching the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury. Always ensure that you only make the kicking movement within the detection range of sensors.

**!** If the SmartKey is within the rear detection range of KEYLESS-GO, the following situations, for example, could lead to the unintentional opening of the tailgate:

- using a car wash
- using a power washer

Make sure that the SmartKey is at least 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle.

#### General notes

**Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO without carbon package:** you can unlock the tailgate without using your hands. This is useful if you have your hands full. To do this, make a kicking movement under the rear bumper with your foot.

Observe the following points:

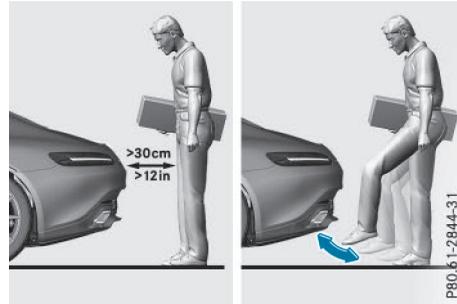
- Carry your KEYLESS-GO key about your person. The KEYLESS-GO key must be in the rear detection range of the vehicle.
- When making the kicking movement, make sure that you are standing firmly on the ground and that there is sufficient clearance to the rear of the vehicle. You could otherwise lose your balance e.g. on ice.



P80.61-2842-31

- Always ensure that you only make the kicking movement within the detection range of sensors ①.
  - Stand at least 12 in (30 cm) away from the rear area while doing so.
  - Do not come into contact with the bumper while making the kicking movement. Otherwise, the sensors may not function correctly.
  - Unlocking with KEYLESS-GO does not function when the engine is started.
  - If a KEYLESS-GO key is within the rear detection range of KEYLESS-GO, the sensors could be triggered. Therefore, the tailgate cannot be unlocked unintentionally if, for example, you:
    - set something down or lift something up behind the vehicle.
    - polish the rear of the vehicle.
- Do not carry the KEYLESS-GO key about your person in these situations or in situations similar to these. This prevents the tailgate from being unlocked unintentionally.
- Dirt caused by road salt around sensors ① may restrict functionality.
  - Unlocking the tailgate with KEYLESS-GO with a prosthetic leg may restrict functionality.

## Operation



P80.61-2844-31

- ▶ **To unlock:** kick into sensor detection range ① below the bumper with your foot. The tailgate opens slightly.
- ▶ **To open:** raise the tailgate.
- ▶ **If the tailgate does not unlock after several attempts:** wait at least ten seconds and then kick under the bumper once again.

If you hold your foot under the bumper for too long, the tailgate does not unlock. Repeat the leg movement more quickly if this occurs.

## Unlocking from inside the vehicle



P80.20-3815-31

You can open the tailgate from the driver's seat when the vehicle is stationary and unlocked.

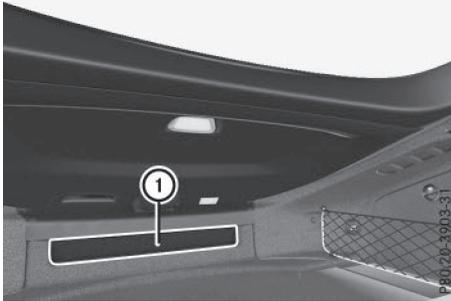
- ▶ Press remote operating switch ① for tailgate until the tailgate is unlocked. The tailgate opens slightly.

### Tailgate emergency release

Use the emergency release if the tailgate can no longer be unlocked:

- using the SmartKey
  - using HANDS-FREE ACCESS
  - using the remote operating switch on the instrument panel
- ▶ Climb into the cargo compartment via the vehicle interior.

Unhook the cargo compartment cover, if necessary (▷ page 185).



- ▶ Push carpet ① down.
- ▶ Pull the cable behind the carpet ① until the tailgate unlocks.  
The tailgate opens slightly.
- ▶ Raise the tailgate.

**i** When you close the tailgate, it is also locked at the same time.

## Side windows

### Important safety notes

#### **⚠ WARNING**

While opening the side windows, body parts could become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the side window moves. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody touches the side window during the opening procedure. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or pull the switch to close the side window again.

#### **⚠ WARNING**

While closing the side windows, body parts in the closing area could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or press the switch to open the side window again.

#### **⚠ WARNING**

If children operate the side windows they could become trapped, particularly if they are left unsupervised. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

### Side window reversing feature

The side windows are equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts a side window from traveling upwards during the automatic closing process, the side window opens again automatically. During the manual closing process, the side window only opens again automatically after the corresponding switch is released. The automatic reversing feature is only an aid and is no substitute for your attention when closing a side window.

#### **⚠ WARNING**

The reversing feature does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- while resetting

This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the closing procedure. If someone becomes trapped, press the switch to open the side window again.

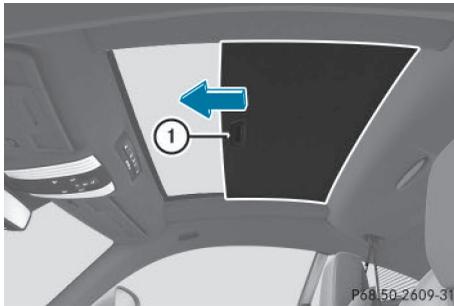
### Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Opening and closing the side windows
- Convenience opening
- Convenience closing feature
- Resetting the side windows

### Panorama roof

#### Operating the roller sunblind for the panorama roof



The roller sunblind shields the vehicle interior from sunlight.

- ▶ **To close:** pull the roller sunblind in the direction of the arrow using handle ①.
- ▶ **To open:** slide the roller sunblind in the opposite direction to the arrow using handle ①.

Useful information .....	82
Correct driver's seat position .....	82
Seats .....	83
Steering wheel .....	85
Mirrors .....	85
Memory function .....	85

## Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 27).

## Correct driver's seat position

**⚠ WARNING**

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.



- ▶ Observe the safety guidelines on seat adjustment (▷ page 83).
  - ▶ Make sure that seat ③ is adjusted properly.
    - Manual seat adjustment (▷ page 84)
    - Electrical seat adjustment (▷ page 84)
- When adjusting the seat, make sure that:
- you are as far away from the driver's air bag as possible
  - you are sitting in a normal upright position
  - you can fasten the seat belt properly
  - you have moved the backrest to an almost vertical position
  - you have set the seat cushion angle so that your thighs are gently supported
  - you can depress the pedals properly
  - your legs are not fully extended
- ▶ Observe the safety notes on steering column adjustment (▷ page 85).
  - ▶ Make sure that steering wheel ① is adjusted properly.
    - Adjusts the steering wheel electrically (▷ page 85)

When adjusting the steering wheel column, make sure that:

- you can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- you can move your legs freely
- you can see all the displays in the instrument cluster clearly
- ▶ Observe the safety guidelines for seat belts (▷ page 42).
- ▶ Check whether you have fastened seat belt ② properly (▷ page 44).

The seat belt should:

- fit snugly across your body
- be routed across the middle of your shoulder
- be routed in your pelvic area across the hip joints
- ▶ Before starting off, adjust the rear-view mirror and the exterior mirrors in such a way that you have a good view of road and traffic conditions (▷ page 85).

## Seats

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

The seats can still be adjusted when there is no SmartKey in the ignition lock.

#### WARNING

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Air bags" (▷ page 46) and "Children in the Vehicle" (▷ page 56).

#### WARNING

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

For safety reasons, seat fore-and-aft adjustment on electrically adjustable seats is only possible for a maximum of two seconds when the vehicle is in motion. The seat fore-and-aft adjustment can then no longer be set.

#### WARNING

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured. Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While moving the seats, make sure that your hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

#### WARNING

If head restraints are not adjusted correctly, they cannot provide protection as intended. There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

#### WARNING

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the back-

rest to an almost vertical position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdomen or neck injuries, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey. Always ensure that the backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

**!** To avoid damage to the seats and the seat heating, observe the following information:

- keep liquids from spilling on the seats. If liquid is spilled on the seats, dry them as soon as possible.
- if the seat covers are damp or wet, do not switch on the seat heating. The seat heating should also not be used to dry the seats.
- clean the seat covers as recommended; see the "Interior care" section.
- do not transport heavy loads on the seats. Do not place sharp objects on the seat cushions, e.g. knives, nails or tools. The seats should only be occupied by passengers, if possible.
- when the seat heating is in operation, do not cover the seats with insulating materials, e.g. blankets, coats, bags, seat covers, child seats or booster seats.

**!** Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell under or behind the seats when moving the seats back. There is a risk that the seats and/or the objects could be damaged.

### Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

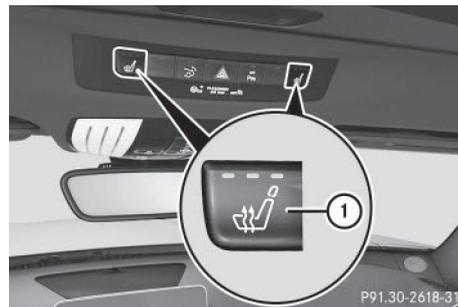
- Adjusting the seats
- Adjusting the head restraints
- Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support

### Switching the seat heating on/off

#### Switching on/off

#### WARNING

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and backrest pads to become very hot. The health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to excessively high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries. There is a risk of injury. Therefore, do not switch the seat heating on repeatedly.



The three red indicator lamps in the button indicate the heating level you have selected. The system automatically switches down from level **3** to level **2** after approximately eight minutes.

The system automatically switches down from level **2** to level **1** after approximately ten minutes.

The system automatically switches off approximately 20 minutes after it is set to level **1**.

- ▶ Select key position **2** with the Start/Stop button.
  - ▶ **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
  - ▶ **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.
- i** If the battery voltage is too low, the seat heating may switch off.

### Problems with the seat heating

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

### Steering wheel

#### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

#### WARNING

If the steering wheel is unlocked while the vehicle is in motion, it could change position unexpectedly. This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Before starting off, make sure the steering wheel is locked. Never unlock the steering wheel while the vehicle is in motion.

#### WARNING

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

The electrically adjustable steering wheel can still be adjusted when there is no SmartKey in the ignition lock.

### Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Adjusting the steering wheel
- Steering wheel heating
- EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature

### Mirrors

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Rear-view mirror
- Exterior mirrors
- Automatic anti-glare mirrors
- Parking position for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side

### Memory function

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Storing settings
- Calling up a stored setting



Useful information ..... 88  
Exterior lighting ..... 88  
Interior lighting ..... 90  
Replacing bulbs ..... 90  
Windshield wipers ..... 90

### Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 27).

### Exterior lighting

#### Important safety notes for exterior lighting

For reasons of safety, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you drive with the lights switched on even during the daytime. In some countries, operation of the headlamps varies due to legal requirements and self-imposed obligations.

#### Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Hazard warning lamps
- Headlamps fogged up on the inside

#### Setting the exterior lighting

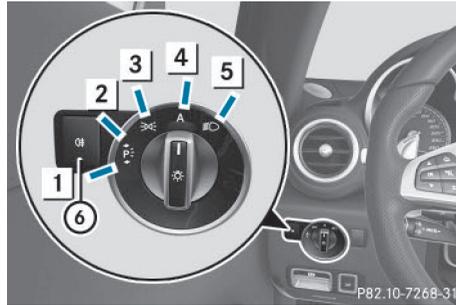
##### Setting options

Exterior lighting can be set using:

- the light switch
- the combination switch (▷ page 89)

### Light switch

#### Operation



- 1** Left-hand standing lamps
- 2** Right-hand standing lamps
- 3** Parking lamps, license plate and instrument cluster lighting
- 4** **AUTO** Automatic headlamp mode, controlled by the light sensor
- 5** Low-beam/high-beam headlamps
- 6** Rear fog lamp

If you hear a warning tone when you leave the vehicle, the lights may still be switched on.

- ▶ Turn the light switch to the **AUTO** position.

The exterior lighting (except the parking/standing lamps) switches off automatically if you:

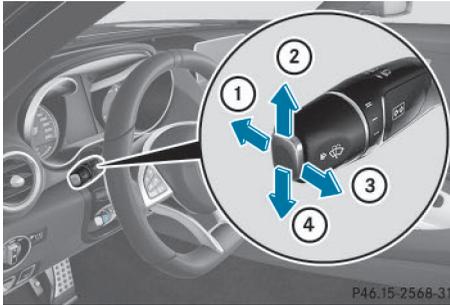
- switch off the engine with the Start/Stop button
- open the driver's door

#### Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Automatic headlamp mode
- Low-beam headlamps
- Rear fog lamp
- Parking lamps
- Standing lamps

### Combination switch



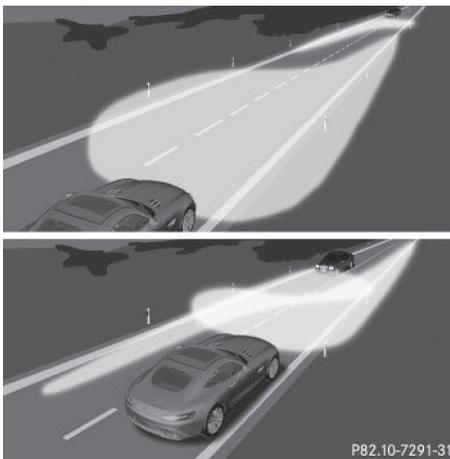
- ① High-beam headlamps
- ② Turn signal, right
- ③ High-beam flasher
- ④ Turn signal, left

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Turn signal
- High-beam headlamps
- High-beam flasher

### Adaptive Highbeam Assist

#### General notes



You can use this function to set the headlamps to change between low beam and high beam automatically. The system recognizes

vehicles with their lights on, either approaching from the opposite direction or traveling in front of your vehicle, and consequently switches the headlamps from high beam to low beam.

The system automatically adapts the low-beam headlamp range depending on the distance to the other vehicle. Once the system no longer detects any other vehicles, it reactivates the high-beam headlamps.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windshield near the overhead control panel.

#### Important safety notes

##### **WARNING**

Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not recognize road users:

- who have no lights, e.g. pedestrians
- who have poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- whose lighting is blocked, e.g. by a barrier

In very rare cases, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognize other road users that have lights, or may recognize them too late. In this or similar situations, the automatic high-beam headlamps will not be deactivated or activated regardless. There is a risk of an accident.

Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and switch off the high-beam headlamps in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be restricted if there is:

- poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

### Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off

- ▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to the **AUTO** position.
- ▶ Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ①. The  indicator lamp in the multifunction display lights up when it is dark and the light sensor activates the low-beam headlamps.

If you are driving at speeds above approximately 16 mph (25 km/h):

The headlamp range is set automatically depending on the distance between the vehicle and other road users.

If you are driving at speeds above approximately 19 mph (30 km/h) and no other road users have been detected:

The high-beam headlamps are switched on automatically. The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster also lights up.

If you are driving at speeds below approximately 16 mph (25 km/h) or other road users have been detected or the roads are adequately lit:

The high-beam headlamps are switched off automatically. The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out. The  indicator lamp in the multifunction display remains lit.

- ▶ **To switch off:** move the combination switch back to its normal position or move the light switch to another position. The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

### Interior lighting

An overview of the interior lighting and the overhead control panel can be found in the "At a glance" section.

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Automatic interior lighting control
- Manual interior lighting control
- Crash-responsive emergency lighting

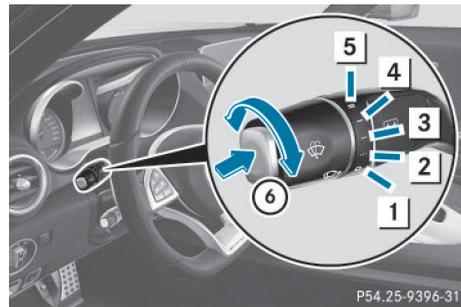
### Replacing bulbs

The front and rear light clusters of your vehicle are equipped with LED light bulbs. Do not replace the bulbs yourself. Contact a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

### Windshield wipers

#### Switching the windshield wipers on/off



- ①  Windshield wiper off
- ②  Intermittent wipe, low (rain sensor set to low sensitivity)
- ③  Intermittent wipe, high (rain sensor set to high sensitivity)
- ④  Continuous wipe, slow
- ⑤  Continuous wipe, fast
- ⑥  Single wipe
-  Wipes with washer fluid

In the [•••] or [••••] position, the appropriate wiping frequency is set automatically according to the intensity of the rain. In the [••••] position, the rain sensor is more sensitive than in the [•••] position, causing the windshield wiper to wipe more frequently.

If the wiper blades are worn, the windshield will no longer be wiped properly. This could prevent you from observing the traffic conditions.

### Replacing the wiper blades

#### Important safety notes

##### WARNING

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you could be trapped by the wiper arm. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windshield wipers and ignition before changing the wiper blades.

- !** Never open the hood if a windshield wiper arm has been folded away from the windshield.

Never fold a windshield wiper arm without a wiper blade back onto the windshield.

Hold the windshield wiper arm firmly when you change the wiper blade. If you release the windshield wiper arm without a wiper blade and it falls onto the windshield, the windshield may be damaged by the force of the impact.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the wiper blades changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

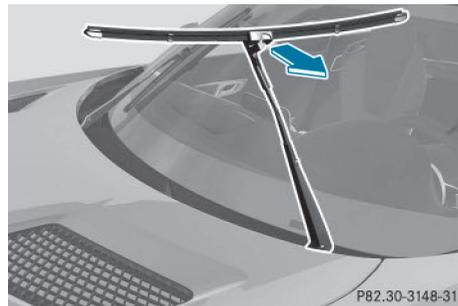
- !** To avoid damaging the wiper blades, make sure that you touch only the wiper arm of the wiper.

### Replacing the wiper blades

#### Adjusting the wiper blades so that they are vertical

- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- ▶ Set the windshield wiper to the [—] position.
- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button repeatedly until the windshield wiper starts.
- ▶ When the wiper arms have reached a vertical position, press the Start/Stop button.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm away from the windshield.

#### Removing the wiper blades



- ▶ Set the wiper blade at right angles to the wiper arm.
- ▶ Remove the wiper blade from the retainer on the wiper arm in the direction of the arrow.

#### Installing the wiper blades

- ▶ Slide the new wiper blade into the retainer on the wiper arm in the opposite direction to the arrow.
- ▶ Turn the wiper blade parallel to the wiper arm.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm back onto the windshield.

**Problems with the windshield wipers**

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Useful information .....	94
Overview of climate control systems .....	94
Operating the climate control systems .....	95

### Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 27).

### Overview of climate control systems

#### General notes

Observe the settings recommended on the following pages. The windows could otherwise fog up.

To prevent the windows from fogging up:

- switch off climate control only briefly
- switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly
- switch on the cooling with air dehumidification function
- switch on the defrost windshield function briefly, if required

Climate control regulates the temperature and air humidity in the vehicle interior. The interior filter cleans the air, thus improving the interior climate.

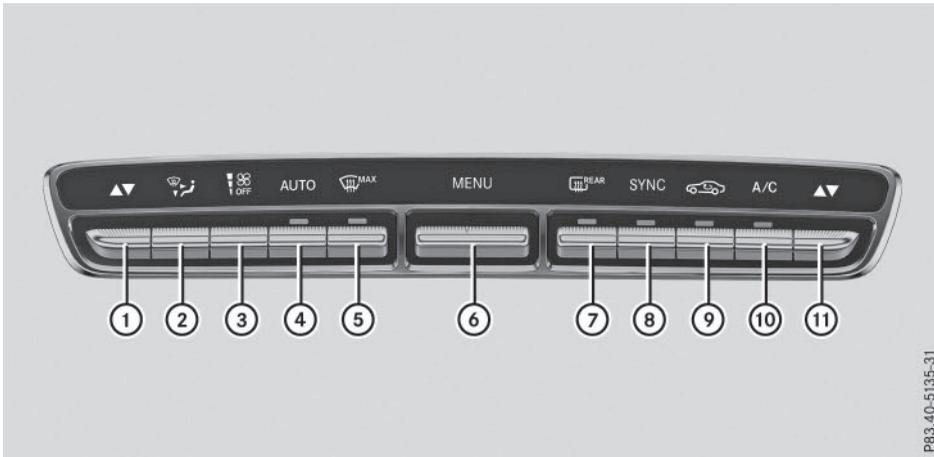
The cooling with air dehumidification function is only available when the engine is running. Optimum climate control is only achieved with the side windows closed.

- i** Ventilate the vehicle for a brief period during warm weather, e.g. using the convenience opening feature (see the Digital Operator's Manual, keyword "Convenience opening"). This will speed up the cooling process and the desired interior temperature will be reached more quickly.

- i** The integrated filter filters out most particles of dust and soot and completely filters out pollen. It also reduces gaseous pollutants and odors. A clogged filter reduces the amount of air supplied to the vehicle interior. For this reason, you should always observe the interval for replacing the filter, which is specified in the Maintenance Booklet. As it depends on environmental conditions, e.g. heavy air pollution, the interval may be shorter than stated in the Maintenance Booklet.

- i** It is possible that the blower may be activated automatically 60 minutes after the engine has been switched off depending on various factors, e.g. the outside temperature. The vehicle is then ventilated for 30 minutes to dry the climate control system.

**Control panel for dual-zone climate control**



- ① Sets the temperature, left
- ② Sets the air distribution
- ③ Sets the airflow  
Switches off climate control
- ④ Sets climate control to automatic
- ⑤ Defrosts the windshield
- ⑥ Calls up the COMAND climate control menu
- ⑦ Switches the rear window defroster on/off
- ⑧ Activates or deactivates synchronization
- ⑨ Activates/deactivates air-recirculation mode manually
- ⑩ Switches cooling with air dehumidification on/off
- ⑪ Sets the temperature, right

Climate control

**Operating the climate control systems**

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Activating/deactivating climate control
- Switching cooling with air dehumidification on/off
- Setting climate control to automatic
- Setting the temperature
- Setting the air distribution
- Setting the airflow
- Activating or deactivating the synchronization function
- Defrosting the windshield
- Defrosting the windows
- Switching the rear window defroster on/off
- Switching air-recirculation mode on/off
- Setting the air vents



Useful information .....	98
Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle .....	98
Driving .....	98
DYNAMIC SELECT controller .....	104
AMG SPEEDSHIFT DCT 7-speed sports transmission .....	105
Refueling .....	107
Parking .....	110
Driving tips .....	112
Driving systems .....	114

### Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 27).

### Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle

#### Important safety notes

The sensor system of some driving and driving safety systems adjusts automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is not reached until the end of this teach-in procedure.

New and replaced brake pads and discs only reach their optimum braking effect after several hundred kilometers of driving. Compensate for this by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

#### The first 1000 miles (1500 km)

The more you look after the engine when it is new, the more satisfied you will be with its performance in the future.

- You should therefore drive at varying vehicle and engine speeds for the first 1000 miles (1500 km).
- Ideally, for the first 1,000 miles (1,500 km), drive in program **C**.
- Do not drive faster than 85 mph (140 km/h) for the first 1,000 miles (1,500 km).

- Only allow the engine to reach a maximum engine speed of 4,500 rpm briefly.
- Avoid heavy loads, e.g. driving at full throttle, during this period.
- Do not exceed  $\frac{2}{3}$  of the maximum permitted engine speed for each gear.
- Shift up into manual mode **M** and temporary manual drive program in good time.
- Do not carry out a RACE START.
- Do not manually shift to a lower gear to brake the vehicle.
- Try to avoid depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance (kick-down).

After 1000 miles (1500 km), you can increase the engine speed gradually and accelerate the vehicle to full speed.

You should also observe these notes on breaking in if the engine or parts of the drive train on your vehicle have been replaced.

Always observe the respective speed limits.

### Driving

#### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell can restrict the pedal travel or obstruct a depressed pedal. The operating and road safety of the vehicle is jeopardized. There is a risk of an accident.

Make sure that all objects in the vehicle are stowed correctly, and that they cannot enter the driver's footwell. Install the floor mats securely and as specified in order to ensure sufficient clearance for the pedals. Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

**⚠ WARNING**

Unsuitable footwear can hinder correct usage of the pedals, e.g.:

- shoes with thick soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

Wear suitable footwear to ensure correct usage of the pedals.

**⚠ WARNING**

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

**⚠ WARNING**

If the parking brake has not been fully released when driving, the parking brake can:

- overheat and cause a fire
- lose its hold function.

There is a risk of fire and an accident. Release the parking brake fully before driving off.

**!** Do not warm up the engine with the vehicle stationary. Drive off immediately. Avoid high engine speeds and driving at full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.

Only shift the automatic transmission to the desired drive position when the vehicle is stationary.

Where possible, avoid spinning the drive wheels when pulling away on slippery roads. You could otherwise damage the drive train.

**!** During a cold start with low engine oil temperatures (below 32 °F) (0 °C), the maximum engine speed is restricted in order to protect the engine. To protect the engine

and maintain smooth engine operation, avoid driving at full throttle when the engine is cold.

**SmartKey positions****Start/Stop button****General notes**

All vehicles are equipped with a Start/Stop button.

The Start/Stop button is located in the center console and is illuminated when the vehicle is unlocked.

The SmartKey must be in the vehicle.

Pressing the Start/Stop button several times in succession corresponds to the different key positions in the ignition lock. This is only the case if you are not depressing the brake pedal.

If you depress the brake pedal and press the Start/Stop button, the engine starts immediately.

A check which periodically establishes a radio connection between the vehicle and the SmartKey determines whether a valid SmartKey is in the vehicle. This occurs, for example, when starting the engine.

If there is a SmartKey in the ignition lock, this takes precedence over the KEYLESS-GO start function.

To start the vehicle without actively using the SmartKey:

- the SmartKey must be in the vehicle.
- the vehicle must not be locked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO (▷ page 71).

Do not keep the SmartKey:

- with electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another SmartKey.
- with metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal foil.
- inside metallic objects, e.g. a metal case.

This can affect the functionality of the SmartKey.

If you lock the vehicle with the SmartKey's remote control or with KEYLESS-GO, after a short time:

- you will not be able to switch on the ignition with the Start/Stop button.
- you will not be able to start the engine with the Start/Stop button until the vehicle is unlocked again.

If you lock the vehicle centrally using the button on the driver's door (▷ page 75), you can continue to start the engine with the Start/Stop button.

The engine can be switched off while the vehicle is in motion by pressing and holding the Start/Stop button for three seconds. This function operates independently of the ECO start/stop automatic engine switch-off function.

#### Key positions with the Start/Stop button



As soon as the ignition is switched on, all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up. Further information on situations where an indicator lamp either fails to go out after starting the engine or lights up while driving (▷ page 150).

If Start/Stop button ① has not yet been pressed, this corresponds to the key being removed from the ignition.

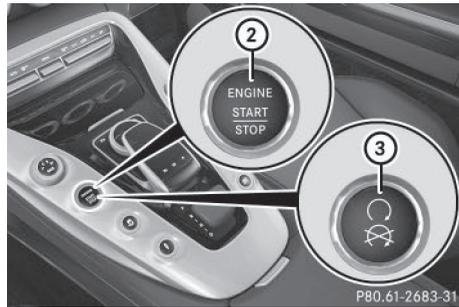
- ▶ **To switch on the power supply:** press Start/Stop button ① once. The power supply is switched on. You can now activate the windshield wipers, for example.

The power supply is switched off again if:

- the driver's door is opened and
- you press Start/Stop button ① twice when in this position

- ▶ **To switch on the ignition:** press Start/Stop button ① twice. The ignition is switched on.

If you press Start/Stop button ① once when in this position, the ignition is switched off again.

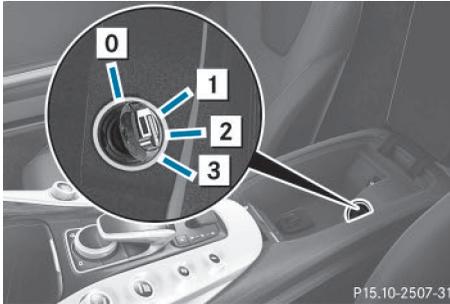


- ② Start/Stop button USA
- ③ Start/Stop button Canada

#### SmartKey

You can also start the vehicle with the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

The ignition lock is located in the rear storage space of the center console.



- 0 To remove the SmartKey
  - 1 Power supply for some consumers, such as the windshield wipers
  - 2 Ignition (power supply for all consumers) and drive position
  - 3 To start the engine
- i** The SmartKey can be turned in the ignition lock even if it is not the correct SmartKey for the vehicle. The ignition is not switched on. The engine cannot be started.

### Starting the engine

#### Important safety notes

##### **⚠ WARNING**

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- Start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the

vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

##### **⚠ WARNING**

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

##### **⚠ WARNING**

Flammable materials introduced through environmental influence or by animals can ignite if in contact with the exhaust system or parts of the engine that heat up. There is a risk of fire.

Carry out regular checks to make sure that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or in the exhaust system.

- !** Do not depress the accelerator when starting the engine.

#### General notes

The catalytic converter is preheated for up to 30 seconds after a cold start. The sound of the engine may change during this time.

#### AMG SPEEDSHIFT DCT 7-speed sports transmission

- Shift the transmission to position **P**. You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

The transmission position display in the multifunction display shows **P**. You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

You can start the engine in transmission position **P** and **N**.

### Starting procedure with the Start/Stop button

The Start/Stop button can be used to start the vehicle manually without inserting the SmartKey into the ignition lock. You merely need to carry the SmartKey on your person. This mode for starting the engine operates independently of the ECO start/stop automatic engine start function.

You can start the engine if a valid SmartKey is in the vehicle. Switch off the engine and always take the SmartKey with you when leaving the vehicle, even if you only leave it for a short time. Pay attention to the important safety notes.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button once (▷ page 99).  
The engine starts.

### Starting procedure with the SmartKey

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **3** (▷ page 100) in the ignition lock and release it as soon as the engine is running .

If the engine will not start:

- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Reinsert the SmartKey into the ignition lock after a short waiting period.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 100).  
The indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up (▷ page 148).
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **3** (▷ page 100) in the ignition lock and release it as soon as the engine is running .

### Pulling away

#### General notes

#### WARNING

If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R**, always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.

Depress the accelerator carefully when pulling away.

The vehicle locks centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down.

You can open the doors from the inside at any time.

You can also deactivate the automatic locking feature (▷ page 75).

It is only possible to shift the transmission from position **P** to the desired position, if:

- the engine is running and
- you depress the brake pedal

If you do not depress the brake pedal, the E-SELECT lever can still be moved but the parking lock remains engaged.

Information on the automatic release of the electric parking brake can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

#### Hill start assist

Hill start assist helps you when pulling away forwards or in reverse on an uphill gradient. It holds the vehicle for a short time after you have removed your foot from the brake pedal. This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and to depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.

**⚠ WARNING**

After a short time, hill start assist will no longer brake your vehicle and it could roll away. There is a risk of an accident and injury. Therefore, quickly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Never leave the vehicle when it is held by hill start assist.

Hill start assist is not active if:

- you are pulling away on a level road or on a downhill gradient.
- the transmission is in position **N**.
- the electric parking brake is applied.
- ESP® is malfunctioning.

**ECO start/stop function****Introduction**

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically if the vehicle is stopped under certain conditions.

The engine starts automatically when the driver wants to pull away again. The ECO start/stop function thereby helps you to reduce the fuel consumption and emissions of your vehicle.

**Important safety notes****⚠ WARNING**

If the engine is switched off automatically and you exit the vehicle, the engine is restarted automatically. The vehicle may begin moving. There is a risk of accident and injury.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off the ignition and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

**General notes****① ECO start/stop display**

If the engine has been switched off automatically by the ECO start/stop function, the  ECO symbol is shown in the multifunction display.

The ECO start/stop function is only available in drive program **C**.

The ECO start/stop function is activated whenever you switch on the engine using the SmartKey or the Start/Stop button. This is the case if:

- the ignition was switched off for more than four hours or
- the ECO start/stop function had been activated before the engine was switched off

**Information in the Digital Operator's Manual**

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Automatic engine switch-off
- Automatic engine start
- Deactivating or activating the ECO start/stop function

**AMG sports exhaust system**

You can choose between different AMG sports exhaust system volumes using the position of the exhaust flap.

Each time you start the engine with the SmartKey or the Start/Stop button, the quietest setting is activated.



Setting the volume:

- ▶ Press button ①.
- If you select the loudest setting, indicator lamp ② lights up.

You can also adjust the position of the exhaust flap using:

- the DYNAMIC SELECT controller (▷ page 104)
- COMAND

### Problems with the engine

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

## DYNAMIC SELECT controller

### General information

Select the drive program using the DYNAMIC SELECT controller.

#### Available drive programs:

<b>C</b> Comfort	Comfort-oriented, optimum-economy engine and transmission settings
<b>S</b> Sport	Sporty engine and transmission settings
<b>S+</b> SportPlus	Especially sporty engine and transmission settings

<b>Race</b>	Maximum sportiness and engine and transmission settings suitable for the racetrack
<b>I</b> Individual	Individual settings

Depending on the drive program selected the following vehicle characteristics will change:

- the drive (engine management)
- the transmission management
- ESP® (▷ page 63)
- the suspension (▷ page 124)
- the position of the exhaust flap (▷ page 103)
- the availability of the ECO start/stop function (▷ page 103)
- the availability of gliding mode (see Digital Operator's Manual)

Further information for automatic drive program characteristics (▷ page 106).

Additionally, in drive program **I** you can set the respective vehicle characteristics using COMAND. You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Each time you start the engine with the SmartKey or the Start/Stop button, drive program **C** is activated. For further information about starting the engine, see (▷ page 101).

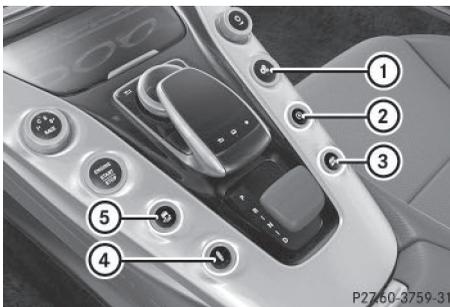
### Selecting the drive program



P27.60-3713-31

- ▶ Turn DYNAMIC SELECT controller ① until the desired drive program is selected. The selected drive program appears in the multifunction display. After five seconds the display goes out and the status icon of the selected drive program appears. The drive program indicator on DYNAMIC SELECT controller ① lights up in red. In addition, the current settings are displayed in the COMAND display.

### Additional settings



- ① Manual mode (▷ page 106)
- ② ECO start/stop function (▷ page 103)
- ③ Position of the exhaust flap (▷ page 103)
- ④ Suspension (▷ page 124)
- ⑤ ESP® (▷ page 63)

When you press buttons ① - ⑤ the corresponding setting is selected. The DYNAMIC SELECT controller setting is overwritten. These settings will also be maintained for manual mode and ESP® if you switch to drive program **RACE**, **S+**, **S** or **C** using the DYNAMIC SELECT controller.

If you switch to drive program **I**, all stored characteristics will be accepted. This is also the case if you have previously pressed one of buttons ① - ⑤. If you then change the drive program using the DYNAMIC SELECT controller, the standard setting for the drive program is selected.

### AMG SPEEDSHIFT DCT 7-speed sports transmission

#### Important safety notes

##### WARNING

If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R**, always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.

##### WARNING

The automatic transmission switches to neutral position **N** when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position **P**. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

#### E-SELECT selector lever

#### General notes

If the engine speed is too high or if the vehicle is rolling, do not shift the transmission directly from **D** to **R**, from **R** to **D** or directly to **P**.

Do not open the driver's door while the vehicle is in motion. At low speeds in transmission position **D** or **R**, park position **P** is otherwise engaged automatically.

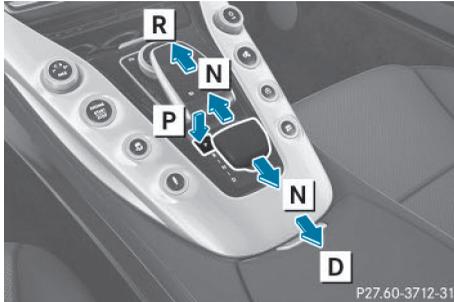
The transmission could be damaged.

If you wish to select a transmission position or to disengage park position **P**, the engine must be running.

The E-SELECT lever always returns to its original position.

The current transmission position **P**, **R**, **N** or **D** appears in the transmission position display in the multifunction display.

## Overview of transmission positions



- P** Park position with parking lock
- R** Reverse gear
- N** Neutral
- D** Drive

## Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Engaging park position P
- Engaging park position P automatically
- Engaging reverse gear R
- Shifting to neutral N
- Shifting to transmission position D

## Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Transmission position and drive program display
- Transmission positions
- Driving tips
- M button
- Steering wheel paddle shifters
- Automatic drive program
- Problems with the transmission

## Manual mode

### General information

In manual mode **M**, you can permanently change gear yourself by using the steering wheel paddle shifters. The transmission must be in position **D**.

The switching times correspond to the previously active automatic drive program.

The transmission only shifts down automatically at low engine speeds depending on the respective gear.

In addition to manual mode **M**, you can also activate the temporary manual drive program (see Digital Operator's Manual).

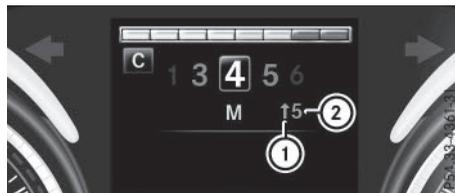
### Activating

In manual mode **M**, you can change gear yourself using the steering wheel paddle shifters if the transmission is in position **D**. You can see the currently selected drive program and which gear is engaged in the multifunction display.

- ▶ Press the M button (see the Digital Operator's Manual).

**M** is shown in the multifunction display and the indicator lamp on the M button lights up.

### Shift recommendation



The gearshift recommendations assist you in adopting an economical driving style. The recommended gear is shown in the multifunction display.

- ▶ Shift to recommended gear ② according to gearshift recommendation ① when

shown in the multifunction display of the instrument cluster.

### Display for shift blocked



If the engine speed becomes too high or too low as a result of shifting gear, you cannot shift gear using the steering wheel paddle shifters. If you then pull the left-hand or right-hand steering wheel paddle shifter, segments ① light up red briefly.

### Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Downshifting
- Switching off

### RACE drive program

The RACE drive program is designed for maximum performance in terms of shift points and engine speeds. The engine and transmission should be at normal operating temperature for the RACE drive program (▷ page 135). Use the RACE drive program on a closed-off race circuit.

Drive program **Race** is characterized by the following:

- The vehicle exhibits driving characteristics suitable for the racetrack.
- All vehicle systems are set for maximum sportiness.
- For optimum performance, the transmission shifts up later and shifts down sooner.
- The multifunction display shows the manual gearshift program without upshift indicator (▷ page 106).

- The gearshift recommendation gives you information for slowly warming up the drive assemblies and for adopting a fuel-efficient driving style (▷ page 106). You can follow the gearshift recommendations at all times and shift gear accordingly using the steering wheel paddle shifters. On the basis of the gearshift recommendation, using the steering wheel paddle shifters, you can optimize the drive train and engine operating mode at any time.
- If you have selected a gear manually, this will be maintained until the vehicle speed increases or decreases dramatically.
- If you do not follow the gearshift recommendations, the automatic shift points may result in high fuel consumption.
- The suspension exhibits particularly hard springing and damping settings.
- The transmission shift and response times are significantly shorter with more aggressive gear changes. This is particularly the case when shifting up. The shift strategy is thus designed to interact dynamically with the high-revving engine
- Gliding mode is not available.
- The ECO start/stop function is not available.

## Refueling

### Important safety notes

#### **WARNING**

Fuel is highly flammable. If you handle fuel incorrectly, there is a risk of fire and explosion.

You must avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refueling.

#### **WARNING**

Fuel is poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

You must make sure that fuel does not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing and that it is not swallowed. Do not inhale fuel vapors. Keep fuel away from children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash away fuel from skin immediately using soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical assistance without delay.
- If fuel is swallowed, seek medical assistance without delay. Do not induce vomiting.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with fuel.

#### **WARNING**

Electrostatic buildup can create sparks and ignite fuel vapors. There is a risk of fire and explosion.

Always touch the vehicle body before opening the fuel filler flap or touching the fuel pump nozzle. Any existing electrostatic buildup is thereby discharged.

Do not get into the vehicle again during the refueling process. Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

**!** Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

**!** Overfilling the fuel tank could damage the fuel system.

**!** Take care not to spill any fuel on painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

**!** Use a filter when refueling from a fuel can. Otherwise, the fuel lines and/or injection system could be blocked by particles from the fuel can.

If you overfill the fuel tank, fuel could spray out when the fuel pump nozzle is removed.

For further information on fuel and fuel quality (> page 259).

## Refueling

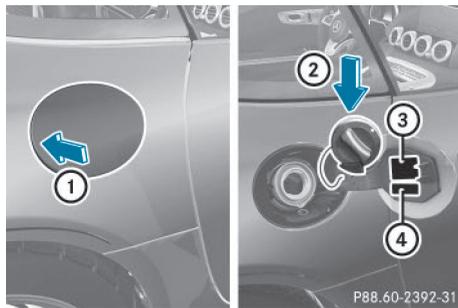
### General information

Pay attention to the important safety notes (> page 107).

If you unlock/lock the vehicle from the outside, the fuel filler flap also unlocks/locks.

The position of the fuel filler cap is displayed  in the instrument cluster. The arrow next to the filling pump indicates the side of the vehicle.

### Opening the fuel filler flap



- ① To open the fuel filler flap
- ② To insert the fuel filler cap
- ③ Tire pressure table
- ④ Instruction label for fuel type to be refueled

- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Open the driver's door.  
The on-board electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the SmartKey having been removed.

or, if the SmartKey is inserted in the ignition lock:

- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the fuel filler flap in the direction of arrow ①.  
The fuel filler flap swings up.
- ▶ Turn the fuel filler cap counterclockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Insert the fuel filler cap into the holder on the inside of fuel filler flap ②.
- ▶ Completely insert the filler neck of the fuel pump nozzle into the tank, hook in place and refuel.
- ▶ Only fill the tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

Do not add any more fuel after the pump stops filling for the first time. Otherwise, fuel may leak out.

### **Closing the fuel filler flap**

---

- ▶ Replace the cap on the filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.
- ▶ Close the fuel filler flap.

Close the fuel filler flap before locking the vehicle.

If you are driving with the fuel filler cap open, the  reserve fuel warning lamp flashes. A message appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 137).

### Problems with fuel and the fuel tank

This section provides descriptions of and solutions to safety-relevant problems. Descriptions of and solutions to further problems can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Fuel is leaking from the vehicle.	<p> <b>WARNING</b></p> <p>The fuel line or the fuel tank is faulty. Risk of explosion or fire.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Apply the electric parking brake.</li> <li>► Switch off the engine.</li> <li>► Open the driver's door. The on-board electronics now have status <b>0</b>. This is the same as the SmartKey having been removed.</li> </ul> <p>or, if the SmartKey is inserted in the ignition lock:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.</li> <li>► Do not restart the engine under any circumstances.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>

### Parking

#### Important safety notes

#### **WARNING**

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system or exhaust gas flow. There is a risk of fire.

Park the vehicle so that no flammable materials come into contact with parts of the vehicle which are hot. Take particular care not to park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

#### **WARNING**

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

#### **WARNING**

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of the parking position **P**.
- start the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

-  If the engine speed is too high or if the vehicle is rolling, do not shift the transmission directly from **D** to **R**, from **R** to **D** or directly to **P**.

Do not open the driver's door while the vehicle is in motion. At low speeds in transmission position **D** or **R**, park position **P** is otherwise engaged automatically.

The transmission could be damaged.

- !** Always secure the vehicle correctly against rolling away. Otherwise, the vehicle or its drivetrain could be damaged.

To ensure that the vehicle is secured against rolling away unintentionally:

- the electric parking brake must be applied.
- the transmission must be in position **P**.
- the SmartKey in the ignition lock must be turned to position **O** and removed from the ignition lock, or the Start/Stop button must be pressed.
- the front wheels must be turned towards the curb on steep uphill or downhill gradients.
- the empty vehicle must be secured at the front axle with a wheel chock or similar, for example, on uphill or downhill gradients.
- a laden vehicle must also be secured at the rear axle with a wheel chock or similar, for example, on uphill or downhill gradients.

### Switching off the engine

#### Important safety notes

##### **WARNING**

The automatic transmission switches to neutral position **N** when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position **P**. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

#### Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

A description of how to switch off the engine can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

### Electric parking brake

#### General notes

##### **WARNING**

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of the parking position **P**.
- start the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

The function of the electric parking brake is dependent on the on-board voltage. If the on-board voltage is low or there is a malfunction in the system, it may not be possible to apply the released parking brake.

- ▶ If this is the case, only park the vehicle on level ground and secure it to prevent it rolling away.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.

It may not be possible to release an applied parking brake if the on-board voltage is low or there is a malfunction in the system. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The electric parking brake performs a function test at regular intervals while the engine is switched off. The sounds that can be heard while this is occurring are normal.

#### Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Applying or releasing manually
- Applying automatically

- Releasing automatically
- Emergency braking

#### Parking the vehicle for a long period

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

### Driving tips

#### General driving tips

#### Important safety notes

##### WARNING

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

##### WARNING

If you operate mobile communication equipment while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate this equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving. Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a mobile phone while driving a vehicle.

If you make a call while driving, always use hands-free mode. Only operate the telephone when the traffic situation permits. If you are unsure, pull over to a safe location and stop before operating the telephone.

Bear in mind that at a speed of only 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), the vehicle covers a distance of 44 ft (approximately 14 m) per second.

#### Drive sensibly – save fuel

Observe the following tips to save fuel:

- ▶ The tires should always be inflated to the recommended tire pressure.
- ▶ Remove unnecessary loads.
- ▶ Warm up the engine at low engine speeds.
- ▶ Avoid frequent acceleration or braking.
- ▶ Have all maintenance work carried out as indicated by the service intervals in the Maintenance Booklet or by the service interval display.

Fuel consumption also increases when driving in cold weather, in stop-start traffic and in hilly terrain.

#### Drinking and driving

##### WARNING

Drinking and driving and/or taking drugs and driving are very dangerous combinations. Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment.

The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident is greatly increased when you drink or take drugs and drive.

Do not drink or take drugs and drive or allow anyone to drive who has been drinking or taking drugs.

#### Emission control

##### WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

Certain engine systems are designed to keep the level of poisonous components in exhaust fumes within legal limits.

These systems only work at peak efficiency if they are serviced exactly in accordance with

the manufacturer's specifications. For this reason, all work on the engine must be carried out by qualified and authorized Mercedes-Benz technicians.

The engine settings must not be changed under any circumstances. Furthermore, all specific service work must be carried out at regular intervals and in accordance with the Mercedes-Benz service requirements. Details can be found in the Maintenance Booklet.

## Braking

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

### Downhill gradients

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

### Heavy and light loads

#### WARNING

If you rest your foot on the brake pedal while driving, the braking system can overheat. This increases the stopping distance and can even cause the braking system to fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Never use the brake pedal as a footrest. Never depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time.

Further information can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

### Wet roads

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

### Limited braking performance on salt-treated roads

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

### Servicing the brakes

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

### AMG high-performance and ceramic brakes

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

## Driving on wet roads

### Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Hydroplaning
- Driving on flooded roads

## Winter driving

#### WARNING

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

#### DANGER

If the exhaust pipe is blocked or adequate ventilation is not possible, poisonous gases such as carbon monoxide (CO) may enter the

vehicle. This is the case, e.g. if the vehicle becomes trapped in snow. There is a risk of fatal injury.

If you leave the engine or the auxiliary heating running, make sure the exhaust pipe and area around the vehicle are clear of snow. To ensure an adequate supply of fresh air, open a window on the side of the vehicle that is not facing into the wind.

Further information can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

## Driving systems

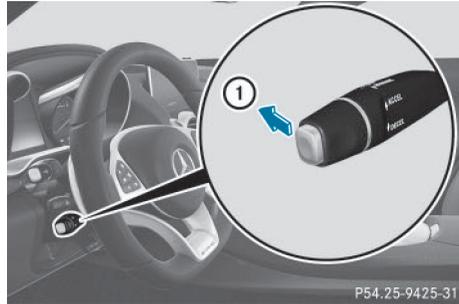
### Cruise Control

#### General notes

Cruise control maintains a constant road speed for you. It brakes automatically in order to avoid exceeding the set speed. Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. This is especially important if the vehicle is laden. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Use cruise control only if road and traffic conditions make it appropriate to maintain a steady speed for a prolonged period. You can store any road speed above 20 mph (30 km/h).

#### Cruise control lever



- ① To activate or increase speed
- ② To activate or reduce speed
- ③ To deactivate cruise control
- ④ To activate at the current speed/last stored speed

When you activate cruise control, the stored speed is shown in the multifunction display for five seconds. In addition, the  symbol appears in the multifunction display. In the speedometer, the segments between the stored speed and the maximum speed light up.

#### Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Activation conditions
- Storing, maintaining and calling up a speed
- Setting a speed
- Deactivating cruise control

### DISTRONIC PLUS

#### General notes

DISTRONIC PLUS regulates the speed and automatically helps you maintain the distance to the vehicle detected in front. Vehicles are detected with the aid of the radar sensor system. DISTRONIC PLUS brakes automatically so that the set speed is not exceeded.

Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. This is especially important if the vehicle is laden. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically. DISTRONIC PLUS cannot prevent a collision without your intervention. An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster. Brake immediately in order to increase the distance to the vehicle in front or take evasive action provided it is safe to do so.

DISTRONIC PLUS operates in range between 0 mph (0 km/h) and 120 mph (200 km/h).

Do not use DISTRONIC PLUS while driving on roads with steep gradients.

As DISTRONIC PLUS transmits radar waves, it can resemble the radar detectors of the responsible authorities. You can refer to the relevant chapter in the Operator's Manual if questions are asked about this.

- i** USA only: This device has been approved by the FCC as a "Vehicular Radar System". The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

- i** Canada only: This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
  1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
  2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

DISTRONIC PLUS does not react to:

- people or animals
- stationary obstacles on the road, e.g. stopped or parked vehicles
- oncoming and crossing traffic

As a result, DISTRONIC PLUS may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

#### WARNING

DISTRONIC PLUS cannot always clearly identify other road users and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, DISTRONIC PLUS may:

- give an unnecessary warning and then brake the vehicle
- neither give a warning nor intervene
- accelerate or brake unexpectedly

There is a risk of an accident.

Continue to drive carefully and be ready to brake, in particular when warned to do so by DISTRONIC PLUS.

#### WARNING

DISTRONIC PLUS brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the maximum possible deceleration. If this braking force is insufficient, DISTRONIC PLUS warns you visually and audibly. There is a risk of an accident.

In such cases, apply the brakes yourself and try to take evasive action.

**!** If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations.

To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

If you fail to adapt your driving style, DISTRONIC PLUS can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. DISTRONIC PLUS cannot take into account the road, traffic and weather conditions. DISTRONIC PLUS is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

Do not use DISTRONIC PLUS:

- in road and traffic conditions which do not allow you to maintain a constant speed e.g. in heavy traffic or on winding roads
- on slippery road surfaces. Braking or accelerating could cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow

DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect narrow vehicles driving in front, e.g. motorcycles, or vehicles driving on a different line.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired if:

- there is dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- there is snow or heavy rain
- there is interference by other radar sources
- there are strong radar reflections, for example, in parking garages

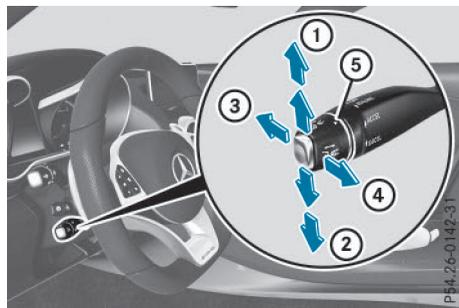
If DISTRONIC PLUS no longer detects a vehicle in front, DISTRONIC PLUS may unexpectedly accelerate the vehicle to the stored speed.

This speed may:

- be too high if you are driving in a filter lane or an exit lane
- be so high in the right lane that you pass vehicles driving on the left (left-hand drive countries)
- be so high in the left lane that you pass vehicles driving on the right (right-hand drive countries)

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the speed stored.

### Cruise control lever



- ① To activate or increase speed
- ② To activate or reduce speed
- ③ To deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS
- ④ To activate at the current speed/last stored speed
- ⑤ To set the specified minimum distance

### Activating DISTRONIC PLUS

#### Activation conditions

In order to activate DISTRONIC PLUS, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- the engine must be started. It may take up to two minutes after pulling away before DISTRONIC PLUS is operational.
- the electric parking brake must be released.
- ESP® must be active, but not intervening.
- Active Parking Assist must not be activated.
- the transmission must be in position **D**.

- the driver's door must be closed when you shift from **P** to **D** or your seat belt must be fastened.
- the front-passenger door and rear doors must be closed.

### Activating

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④, up ① or down ②.  
DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.
- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 1 mph increments (1 km/h increments):** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① to the pressure point for a higher speed, or down ② for a lower speed.  
Every time the cruise control lever is pressed up or down, the last speed stored is increased or reduced.

or

- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 5 mph increments (10 km/h increments):** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① past the pressure point for a higher speed, or down ② for a lower speed.  
Every time the cruise control lever is pressed up or down, the last speed stored is increased or reduced.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.  
Your vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the desired stored speed.

- ▶ **i** If you do not fully release the accelerator pedal, the **DISTRONIC PLUS Passive** message appears in the multifunction display. The set distance to a slower-moving vehicle in front will then not be maintained. You will be driving at the speed you determine by the position of the accelerator pedal.

You can also activate DISTRONIC PLUS when stationary. The lowest speed that can be set is 20 mph (30 km/h).

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④ or press it up ① or down ②.  
DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.

### Activating at the current speed/last stored speed

#### WARNING

If you call up the stored speed and it differs from the current speed, the vehicle accelerates or decelerates. If you do not know the stored speed, the vehicle could accelerate or brake unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to the road and traffic conditions before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know the stored speed, store the desired speed again.

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.  
DISTRONIC PLUS is activated. The first time it is activated, the current speed is stored. Otherwise, it sets the vehicle cruise speed to the previously stored value.

### Driving with DISTRONIC PLUS

#### Pulling away and driving

- ▶ **If you want to pull away with DISTRONIC PLUS:** remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④.

or

- ▶ Accelerate briefly.  
Your vehicle pulls away and adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front. If no vehicle is detected in front, your vehicle accelerates to the set speed.

- ▶ **i** The vehicle can also pull away when it is facing an unidentified obstacle or is driving on a different line from another vehicle. The vehicle then brakes automatically. There is a risk of an accident. Be ready to brake at all times.

If there is no vehicle in front, DISTRONIC PLUS operates in the same way as cruise control.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front has slowed down, it brakes your vehicle. In this way, the distance you have selected is maintained.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects a faster-moving vehicle in front, it increases the driving speed. However, the vehicle is only accelerated up to the speed you have stored.

### Selecting the drive program

DISTRONIC PLUS supports a sporty driving style when you have selected the **S** or **S+** drive program (see the vehicle Operator's Manual). Acceleration behind the vehicle in front or to the set speed is then noticeably more dynamic. When you select the **C** drive program, the vehicle accelerates more gently. This setting is recommended in stop-and-start traffic.

### Changing lanes

If you change to the passing lane, DISTRONIC PLUS supports you when:

- you are driving faster than 45 mph (70 km/h)
- you switch on the appropriate turn signal
- DISTRONIC PLUS does not detect a danger of collision

If these conditions are fulfilled, your vehicle is accelerated. Acceleration will be interrupted if changing lanes takes too long or if the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front becomes too small.

- i** When you change lanes, DISTRONIC PLUS monitors the left lane on left-hand-drive vehicles or the right lane on right-hand-drive vehicles.

### Stopping

#### WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, even if it is braked only by DISTRONIC PLUS, it could roll away if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply.
- DISTRONIC PLUS has been deactivated with the cruise control lever, e.g. by a vehicle occupant or from outside the vehicle.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses have been tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected.
- the accelerator pedal has been depressed, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

There is a risk of an accident.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off DISTRONIC PLUS and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

For further information on deactivating DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 120).

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front is stopping, it brakes your vehicle until it is stationary.

Once your vehicle is stationary, it remains stationary and you do not need to depress the brake.

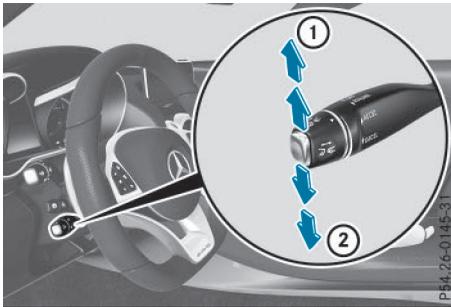
- i** After a time, the electric parking brake secures the vehicle and relieves the service brake.
- i** Depending on the specified minimum distance, your vehicle will come to a standstill at a sufficient distance behind the vehicle in front. The specified minimum distance is set using the control on the cruise control lever.

The electric parking brake secures the vehicle automatically if DISTRONIC PLUS is activated when the vehicle is stationary and:

- the driver's seat belt is not fastened and the driver's door is open.
- the engine is switched off, unless it is automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- a system malfunction occurs.
- the power supply is not sufficient.

If a malfunction occurs, the transmission may also shift into position **P** automatically.

### Setting a speed



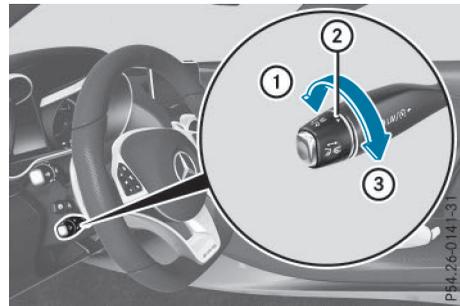
- ▶ Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed.
- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 1 mph increments (1 km/h increments):** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ② to the pressure point. Every time the cruise control lever is pressed up ① or down ② the last speed stored is increased or reduced.
- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 5 mph increments (10 km/h increments):** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ② to the pressure point. Every time the cruise control lever is pressed up ① or down ②, the last speed stored is increased or reduced.

- ① If you accelerate to overtake, DISTRONIC PLUS adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

### Setting the specified minimum distance

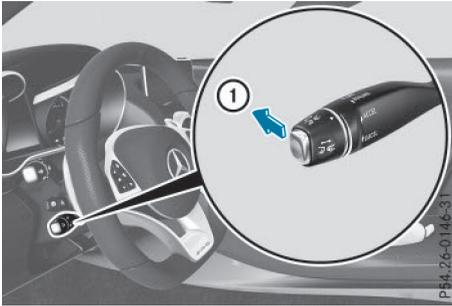
You can set the specified minimum distance for DISTRONIC PLUS by varying the time span between one and two seconds. With this function, you can set the minimum distance that DISTRONIC PLUS keeps to the vehicle in front, dependent on vehicle speed. You can see this distance in the multifunction display (▷ page 120).

- ① Make sure that you maintain the minimum distance to the vehicle in front as required by law. Adjust the distance to the vehicle in front if necessary.



- ▶ **To increase:** turn control ② in direction ③. DISTRONIC PLUS then maintains a greater distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.
- ▶ **To decrease:** turn control ② in direction ①. DISTRONIC PLUS then maintains a shorter distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.

## Deactivating DISTRONIC PLUS



There are several ways to deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS:

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ①.

or

- ▶ Brake, unless the vehicle is stationary

If you deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS, you will see the **DISTRONIC PLUS Off** message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

- ❗ The last speed stored remains stored until you switch off the engine.
- ❗ DISTRONIC PLUS is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal.

DISTRONIC PLUS is automatically deactivated if:

- you engage the electric parking brake or if the vehicle is automatically secured with the electric parking brake
- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®
- the transmission is in the **P**, **R** or **N** position
- you pull the cruise control lever towards you in order to pull away and the front-passenger door or one of the rear doors is open
- the vehicle has skidded
- you activate Active Parking Assist

If DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the **DISTRONIC PLUS Off** message in the multi-

function display for approximately five seconds.

## Displays in the instrument cluster

### Displays in the speedometer

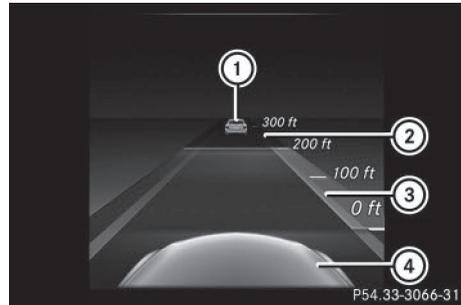


If DISTRONIC PLUS detects a vehicle in front, segments between the speed of the vehicle in front ① and stored speed ② light up.

- ❗ For design reasons, the speed displayed in the speedometer may differ slightly from the speed set for DISTRONIC PLUS.

### Display when DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated

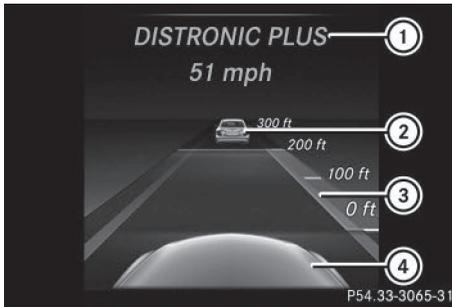
On the on-board computer, you can select the assistance graphics display.



- ① Vehicle in front, if detected
- ② Distance indicator, current distance to the vehicle in front
- ③ Specified minimum distance to the vehicle in front; adjustable
- ④ Own vehicle

- ▶ Select the **Assistance Info Display** function using the on-board computer.

**Display when DISTRONIC PLUS is activated**



- ① DISTRONIC PLUS active (text only appears when the cruise control lever is actuated)
  - ② Vehicle in front, if detected
  - ③ Specified minimum distance to the vehicle in front; adjustable
  - ④ Own vehicle
- ▶ Select the **Assistance Info Display** function using the on-board computer (> page 135).

You will see the stored speed for about five seconds when you activate DISTRONIC PLUS.

**Tips for driving with DISTRONIC PLUS**

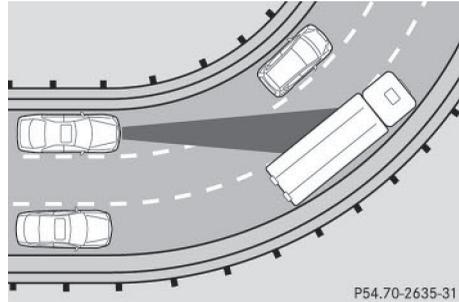
**General notes**

Pay particular attention in the following traffic situations:

- Cornering, going into and coming out of a bend
- Vehicles traveling on a different line
- Other vehicles changing lanes
- Narrow vehicles
- Obstructions and stationary vehicles
- Crossing vehicles

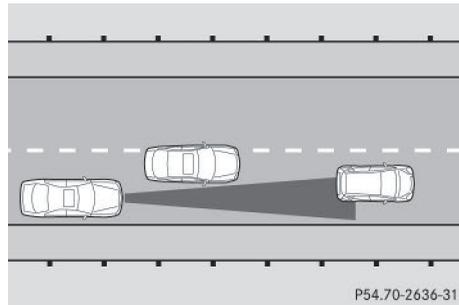
In such situations, brake if necessary. DISTRONIC PLUS is then deactivated.

**Cornering, going into and coming out of a bend**



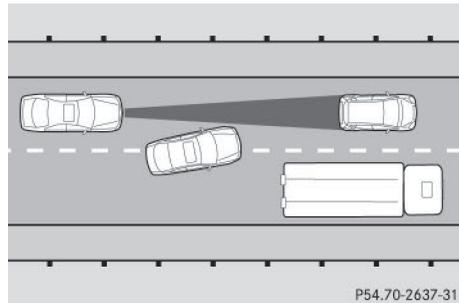
The ability of DISTRONIC PLUS to detect vehicles when cornering is limited. Your vehicle may brake unexpectedly or late.

**Vehicles traveling on a different line**



DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect vehicles traveling on a different line. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

**Other vehicles changing lanes**



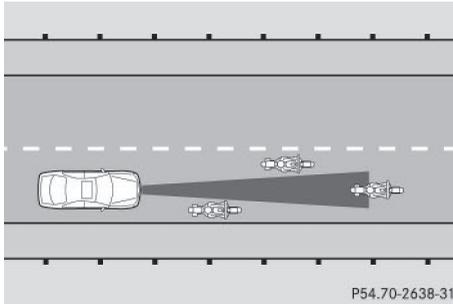
P54.70-2635-31

P54.70-2636-31

P54.70-2637-31

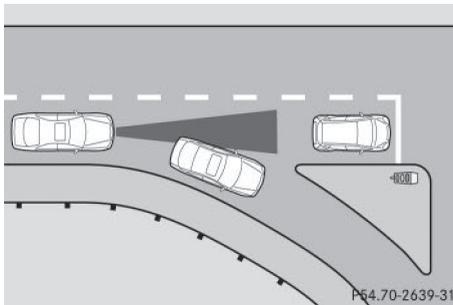
DISTRONIC PLUS has not detected the vehicle cutting in yet. The distance to this vehicle will be too short.

#### Narrow vehicles



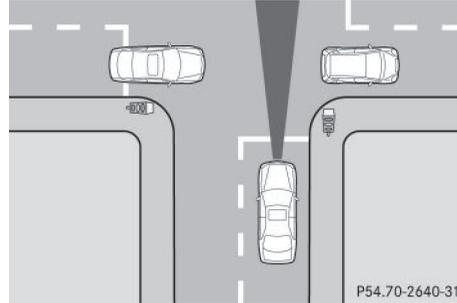
DISTRONIC PLUS has not yet detected the vehicle in front on the edge of the road, because of its narrow width. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

#### Obstructions and stationary vehicles



DISTRONIC PLUS does not brake for obstacles or stationary vehicles. If, for example, the detected vehicle turns a corner and reveals an obstacle or stationary vehicle, DISTRONIC PLUS will not brake for these.

#### Crossing vehicles



DISTRONIC PLUS may mistakenly detect vehicles that are crossing your lane. Activating DISTRONIC PLUS at traffic lights with crossing traffic, for example, could cause your vehicle to pull away unintentionally.

#### HOLD

#### General notes

The HOLD function can assist the driver in the following situations:

- when pulling away, especially on steep slopes
- when maneuvering on steep slopes
- when waiting in traffic

The vehicle is kept stationary without the driver having to depress the brake pedal.

The braking effect is canceled and the HOLD function deactivated when you depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

#### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, it can still roll away despite being braked by the HOLD function if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply.
- the HOLD function has been deactivated by pressing the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses have been tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected

There is a risk of an accident.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off the HOLD function and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

**!** If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations.

To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

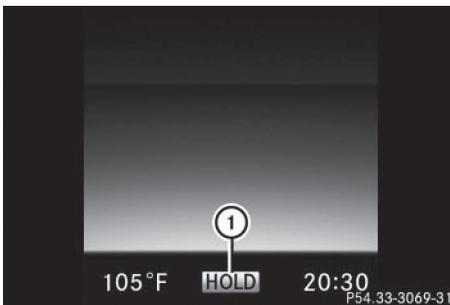
Deactivating the HOLD function  
(▷ page 123).

### Activation conditions

You can activate the HOLD function if:

- the vehicle is stationary
- the engine is running or if it has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function
- the driver's door is closed or your seat belt is fastened
- the electric parking brake is released
- the transmission is in position **D**, **R** or **N**

### Activating the HOLD function



- ▶ Make sure that the activation conditions are met.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
- ▶ Quickly depress the brake pedal further until ① **HOLD** appears in the multifunction display.  
The HOLD function is activated. You can release the brake pedal.

**i** If depressing the brake pedal the first time does not activate the HOLD function, wait briefly and then try again.

### Deactivating the HOLD function

The HOLD function is deactivated automatically if:

- you accelerate and the transmission is in position **D** or **R**.
- you shift the transmission to position **P**.
- you apply the brakes again with a certain amount of pressure until **HOLD** disappears from the multifunction display.
- you secure the vehicle using the electric parking brake.

**i** After a time, the electric parking brake secures the vehicle and relieves the service brake.

The electric parking brake secures the vehicle automatically if the HOLD function is activated when the vehicle is stationary and:

- the driver's seat belt is not fastened and the driver's door is open.
- the engine is switched off, unless it is automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- a system malfunction occurs.
- the power supply is not sufficient.

If the electric parking brake is not operational, a horn will sound at regular intervals. The HOLD function must then be deactivated

If a malfunction occurs, then the transmission may be shifted into position **P** automatically.

The **Brake Immediately** message may also appear in the multifunction display.

- ▶ Immediately depress the brake firmly until the warning message in the multifunction display goes out.

The HOLD function is deactivated. The horn sounds at regular intervals if you have switched off the engine, released the seat belt and opened the driver's door with the HOLD function activated. The sounding of the horn alerts you to the fact that the HOLD function is still activated. If you attempt to lock the vehicle, the tone becomes louder. The vehicle cannot be locked until you have deactivated the HOLD function.

- ❗ After switching off the engine, it can only be started again once you have deactivated the HOLD function.

### RACE START

#### Important safety notes

- ❗ RACE START must not be used on normal roads. RACE START must only be activated and used on dedicated road circuits, outside of public road use.

RACE START enables optimal acceleration from a standing start. For this, a suitably high-grip road surface is required, along with the tires and vehicle being in proper operating condition.

#### ⚠ WARNING

If you use RACE START, individual tires may start to spin and the vehicle could skid.

Depending on the selected ESP® mode, there is an increased risk of skidding and having an accident. Make sure that no persons, animals or obstacles are within range of the vehicle.

- ❗ Observe the safety notes on driving safety systems (▷ page 60).  
Be sure to read the safety notes and information on ESP® (▷ page 63).

### Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Conditions for activation
- Activating RACE START

### AMG adaptive sport suspension system

#### General notes

The electronically controlled damping system works continuously. This improves driving safety and ride comfort.

The damping is tuned individually to each wheel and depends on:

- your driving style, e.g. sporty
- the road surface condition, e.g. bumps
- your individual selection of Sport, Sport + or Comfort

The suspension setting is adjusted using the corresponding button in the center console.

- ❗ The mode can also be set using the DYNAMIC SELECT controller (▷ page 104).

Each time you start the engine with the SmartKey or the Start/Stop button, Comfort mode is activated. For further information about starting the engine, see (▷ page 101).

#### Sport mode



The firmer setting of the suspension tuning in Sport mode ensures even better contact with

the road. Select this mode when employing a sporty driving style, e.g. on winding country roads.

- ▶ Press button ① once.  
Indicator lamp ③ lights up. You have selected Sport mode.  
The **AMG Suspension System SPORT** message appears in the multifunction display.

### Sport + mode

The very firm setting of the suspension setting in Sport + mode ensures the best possible contact with the road. Select this mode only when driving on race circuits.

If indicator lamps ② and ③ are off:

- ▶ Press button ① twice.  
Indicator lamps ② and ③ light up. You have selected Sport + mode.  
The **AMG Suspension System SPORT +** message appears in the multifunction display.

If indicator lamp ③ lights up:

- ▶ Press button ① once.  
Second indicator lamp ② lights up. You have selected Sport + mode.  
The **AMG Suspension System SPORT +** message appears in the multifunction display.

### Comfort mode

In Comfort mode, the driving characteristics of your vehicle are more comfortable. Select this mode if you favor a more comfortable driving style, but also when driving fast on straight roads, e.g. highways.

- ▶ Press button ① repeatedly until indicator lamps ② and ③ go out.  
You have selected Comfort mode.  
The **AMG Suspension System COMFORT** message appears in the multifunction display.

## PARKTRONIC

### Important safety notes

PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking aid with ultrasonic sensors. It monitors the area around your vehicle using six sensors in the front bumper and four sensors in the rear bumper. PARKTRONIC indicates visually and audibly the distance between your vehicle and an object.

PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a replacement for your attention to your immediate surroundings. You are always responsible for safe maneuvering, parking and exiting a parking space. When maneuvering, parking or pulling out of a parking space, make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the area in which you are maneuvering.

- ❗ When parking, pay particular attention to objects above or below the sensors, such as flower pots or trailer drawbars. PARKTRONIC does not detect such objects when they are in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle. You could damage the vehicle or the objects.

The sensors may not detect snow and other objects that absorb ultrasonic waves.

Ultrasonic sources such as an automatic car wash, the compressed-air brakes on a truck or a pneumatic drill could cause PARKTRONIC to malfunction.

PARKTRONIC may not function correctly on uneven terrain.

PARKTRONIC is activated automatically when you:

- switch on the ignition
- shift the transmission to position **D**, **R** or **N**

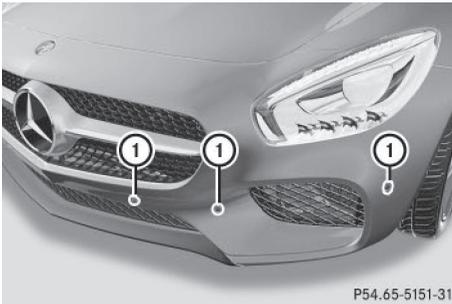
PARKTRONIC is deactivated at speeds above 11 mph (18 km/h). It is reactivated at lower speeds.

## Range of the sensors

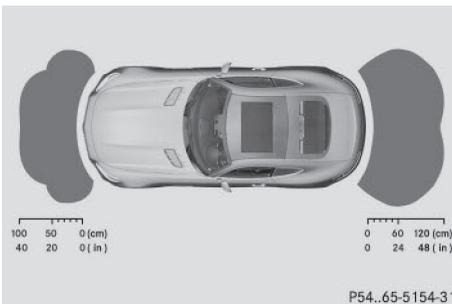
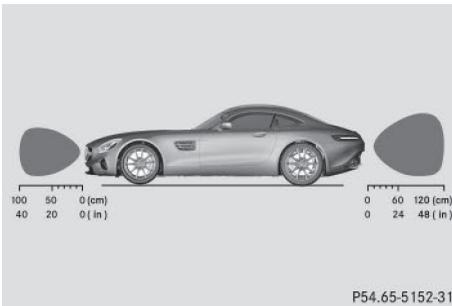
### General notes

PARKTRONIC does not take objects into consideration that are:

- below the detection range, e.g. people, animals or objects.
- above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, truck overhangs or loading ramps.



- ① Sensors in the front bumper, left-hand side (example)



The sensors must be free from dirt, ice or slush. They can otherwise not function cor-

rectly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them (▷ page 206).

### Front sensors

Center	Approx. 40 in (approx. 100 cm)
Corners	Approx. 24 in (approx. 60 cm)

### Rear sensors

Center	Approx. 48 in (approx. 120 cm)
Corners	Approx. 32 in (approx. 80 cm)

### Minimum distance

Center	Approx. 8 in (approx. 20 cm)
Corners	Approx. 6 in (approx. 15 cm)

If there is an obstacle within this range, the relevant warning displays light up and a warning tone sounds. If the distance falls below the minimum, the distance may no longer be shown.

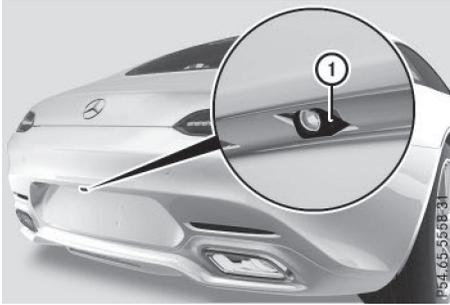
### Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Warning displays
- Deactivating/activating PARKTRONIC
- Problems with PARKTRONIC

## Rear view camera

### General notes



Rear view camera ① is located in the rear bumper, underneath the tailgate.

Rear view camera ① is an optical parking and maneuvering aid. It shows the area behind your vehicle with guide lines in the COMAND display.

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the rear view mirror.

**i** The text of messages shown in the COMAND display depends on the language setting. The following are examples of rear view camera messages in the COMAND display.

### Important safety notes

The rear view camera is only an aid. It is not a replacement for your attention to your immediate surroundings. You are always responsible for safe maneuvering and parking. When maneuvering or parking, make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the area in which you are maneuvering.

Under the following circumstances, the rear view camera will not function, or will function in a limited manner:

- in heavy rain, snow or fog
- at night or in very dark places
- if the camera is exposed to very bright light
- if the area is lit by fluorescent bulbs or LED lighting (the display may flicker)

- if the camera lens fogs up, e.g. when driving into a heated garage in winter, causing a rapid change in temperature
- if the camera lens is dirty or obstructed. Observe the notes on cleaning (▷ page 206)
- if the rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this event, have the camera position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop

The field of vision and other functions of the rear view camera may be restricted due to additional accessories on the rear of the vehicle (e.g. license plate holder, bicycle rack).

The guide lines in the COMAND display show the distances to your vehicle. The distances only apply to road level.

**!** Objects not at ground level may appear to be further away than they actually are, e.g.:

- the bumper of a parked vehicle
- the drawbar of a trailer
- the ball coupling of a trailer tow hitch
- the rear section of an HGV
- a slanted post

Use the guidelines only for orientation.

Approach objects no further than the bottom-most guideline.

The rear view camera may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not at all. The rear view camera does not show objects in the following positions:

- very close to the rear bumper
- under the rear bumper

### Activating/deactivating the rear view camera

- ▶ **To activate:** ensure that key position **2** has been selected with the Start/Stop button.
- ▶ Make sure that the **Activation by R gear** function is selected in COMAND, see the Digital Operator's Manual.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.  
The area behind the vehicle is shown in the COMAND display with guide lines.

The image from the rear view camera is available throughout the maneuvering process.

**To deactivate:** the rear view camera deactivates if you shift the transmission to **P** or after driving forwards a short distance.

### Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Displays in the COMAND display
- "Reverse parking" function
- Wide-angle function

## ATTENTION ASSIST

### General notes

ATTENTION ASSIST helps you during long, monotonous journeys, such as on highways. It is active in the 37 mph (60 km/h) to 125 mph (200 km/h) range. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects typical indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests taking a break.

### Important safety notes

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid to the driver. It might not always recognize fatigue or increasing inattentiveness in time or fail to recognize them at all. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver.

The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all:

- if the length of the journey is less than approximately 30 minutes
- if the road condition is poor, e.g. if the surface is uneven or if there are potholes
- if there is a strong side wind

- if you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration
- if you are predominantly driving slower than 37 mph (60 km/h) or faster than 125 mph (200 km/h)
- if the time has been set incorrectly
- in active driving situations, such as when you change lanes or change your speed

The ATTENTION ASSIST tiredness assessment is deleted and restarted when continuing the journey, if:

- you switch off the engine
- you take off your seat belt and open the driver's door, e.g. for a change of drivers or to take a break

### Displaying the attention level



You can have current status information displayed in the assistance menu of the on-board computer.

- Select the Assistance display for Attention Assist using the on-board computer (▷ page 135).

The following information is displayed:

- length of the journey since the last break.
- the attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST (**Attention Level**), displayed in a bar display in five levels from high to low
- If ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the **System Suspended** message

appears. The bar display then changes the display, e.g. if you are driving at a speed below 37 mph (60 km/h) or above 124 mph (200 km/h).

### Activating ATTENTION ASSIST

- ▶ Activate ATTENTION ASSIST using the on-board computer (▷ page 135).

The system determines the attention level of the driver depending on the setting selected:

Selection **Standard**: the sensitivity with which the system determines the attention level is set to normal.

Selection **Sensitive**: the sensitivity is set higher. The attention level detected by Attention Assist is adapted accordingly and the driver is warned earlier.

When ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the  symbol appears in the multifunction display in the assistance graphic display.

When ATTENTION ASSIST has been deactivated, it is automatically reactivated after the engine has been stopped. The sensitivity selected corresponds to the last selection activated (standard/sensitive).

### Warning in the multifunction display

If fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, a warning appears in the multifunction display: **ATTENTION ASSIST Take a Break!**

In addition to the message shown in the multifunction display, you will then hear a warning tone.

- ▶ If necessary, take a break.
- ▶ Confirm the message by pressing the  button on the steering wheel.

On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time to allow yourself to rest. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST still detects increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after 15 minutes at the earliest. This will only happen if ATTEN-

TION ASSIST still detects typical indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration. If a warning is output in the multifunction display, a service station search is performed in COMAND. You can select a service station and navigation to this service station will then begin. This function can be activated and deactivated in COMAND.

### Lane Tracking package

#### General notes

The Lane Tracking package consists of Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 129) and Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 131).

#### Blind Spot Assist

##### General notes

Blind Spot Assist monitors the areas on either side of the vehicle that are not visible to the driver with two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors. A warning display in the exterior mirrors draws your attention to vehicles detected in the monitored area. If you then switch on the corresponding turn signal to change lanes, you will also receive a visual and audible collision warning.

Blind Spot Assist supports you from a speed of approximately 20 mph (30 km/h).

#### Important safety notes

##### WARNING

Blind Spot Assist does not react to:

- vehicles overtaken too closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area
- vehicles which approach with a large speed differential and overtake your vehicle

As a result, Blind Spot Assist may not give warnings in such situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always observe the traffic conditions carefully, and maintain a safe lateral distance.

Blind Spot Assist is only an aid. It may fail to detect some vehicles and is no substitute for attentive driving. Always ensure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other road users and obstacles.

**i** USA only:

This device has been approved by the FCC as a "Vehicular Radar System". The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removing, tampering with, or altering the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

### Radar sensors

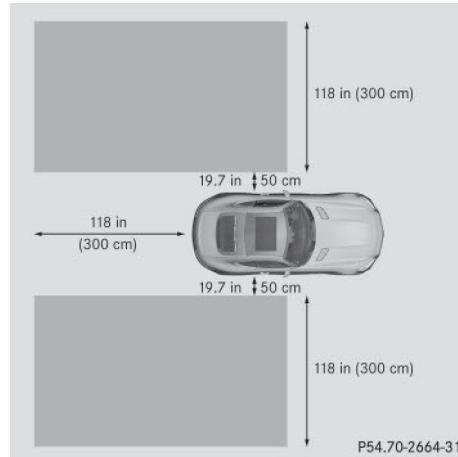
The radar sensors for Blind Spot Assist are integrated into the rear bumper. Make sure that the bumpers are free from dirt, ice or slush. The sensors must not be covered, for example by cycle racks or overhanging loads. Following a severe impact or in the event of damage to the bumpers, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Blind Spot Assist may no longer work properly.

### Monitoring area

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired if:

- there is dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain, snow or spray
- there are narrow vehicles, e.g. motorcycles or bicycles
- the road has very wide lanes
- the road has narrow lanes
- you are not driving in the middle of the lane
- there are barriers or similar lane borders

Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.



Example: Sedan

Blind Spot Assist monitors the area up to 10 ft (3 m) behind your vehicle and directly next to your vehicle, as shown in the diagram.

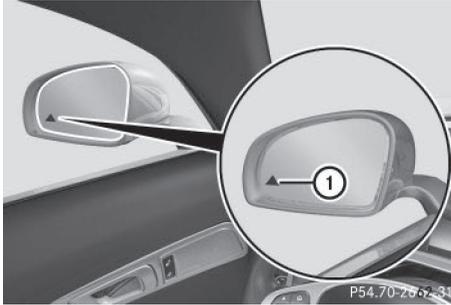
If the lanes are narrow, vehicles driving in the lane beyond the lane next to your vehicle may be indicated, especially if the vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane. This may be the case if there are vehicles driving at the inner edge of their lanes.

Due to the nature of the system:

- warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders.
- the warning is canceled when driving for an extended period next to long vehicles, such as trucks.

The two radar sensors for Blind Spot Assist are integrated into the sides of the rear bumper. Make sure that the bumper is free of dirt, ice or slush in the vicinity of the sensors. The sensors must not be covered, for example by cycle racks or overhanging loads. Following a severe impact or in the event of damage to the bumpers, have the function of the sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Blind Spot Assist may otherwise not work properly.

## Warning display



### ① Warning display

Blind Spot Assist is not active at speeds below approximately 20 mph (30 km/h). Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated. When Blind Spot Assist is activated, indicator lamp ① in the exterior mirrors lights up yellow at speeds of up to 20 mph (30 km/h). At speeds above 20 mph (30 km/h), the indicator lamp goes out and Blind Spot Assist is operational.

If a vehicle is detected within the blind spot monitoring range at speeds above 20 mph (30 km/h), warning lamp ① on the corresponding side lights up red. This warning is always emitted when a vehicle enters the blind spot monitoring range from behind or from the side. When you overtake a vehicle, the warning only occurs if the difference in speed is less than 7 mph (12 km/h).

If you select the reverse gear, Blind Spot Assist is not operational.

The brightness of the warning lamps is automatically adapted to the brightness of the surroundings.

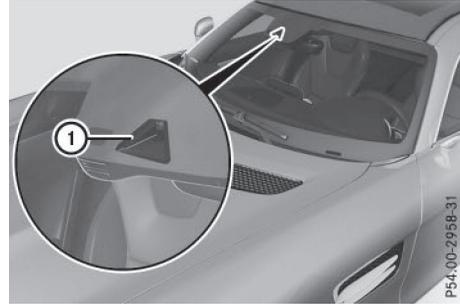
### Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you can find information about:

- Collision warning
- Switching on Blind Spot Assist

## Lane Keeping Assist

### General notes



Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of multifunction camera ① which is attached behind the top of the windshield. Active Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on the road and can warn you before you leave your lane unintentionally.

This function is available in the range between 40 mph and 120 mph (60 km/h and 200 km/h).

A warning may be given if a front wheel passes over a lane marking. It will warn you by means of intermittent vibration in the steering wheel for up to 1.5 seconds.

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

Lane Keeping Assist may not always clearly recognize lane markings.

In this case, Lane Keeping Assist may:

- give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and stay in lane, in particular if warned by Lane Keeping Assist.

#### WARNING

The Lane Keeping Assist warning does not return the vehicle to the original lane. There is a risk of an accident.

You should always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, in particular if warned by Lane Keeping Assist.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Lane Keeping Assist cannot take into account the road, traffic and weather conditions. Lane Keeping Assist is merely an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

The Lane Keeping Assist does not keep the vehicle in the lane.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflections (e.g. when the road surface is wet)
- the windshield is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera
- there are no, several or unclear lane markings for a lane, e.g. in areas with road construction work
- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected
- the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge
- the road is narrow and winding
- there are strong shadows cast on the road

#### **Information in the Digital Operator's Manual**

In the Digital Operator's Manual you can find information about:

- Switching on Lane Keeping Assist

Useful information .....	134
Important safety notes .....	134
Displays and operation .....	134
Menus and submenus .....	135
Display messages .....	137
Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster .....	148

### Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 27).

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

If you operate information systems and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident. Only operate the equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you are not sure that this is possible, park the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions and operate the equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.

#### WARNING

If the instrument cluster has failed or malfunctioned, you may not recognize function restrictions in systems relevant to safety. The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident. Drive on carefully. Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

The on-board computer only shows messages or warnings from certain systems in the multifunction display. You should therefore make

sure your vehicle is operating safely at all times.

If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, pull over as soon as it is safe to do so. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

For an overview, see the instrument panel illustration (▷ page 33).

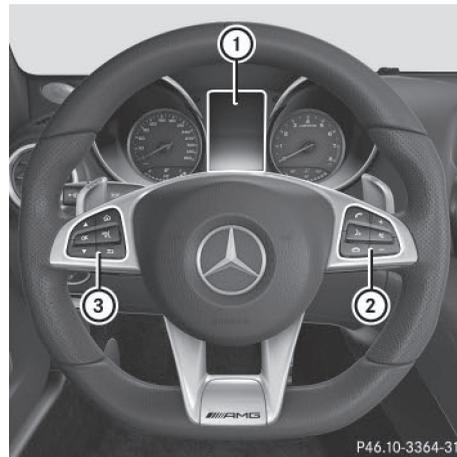
### Displays and operation

#### Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Coolant temperature display
- Tachometer
- Speedometer with segments
- Multifunction display
- Outside temperature display

#### Operating the on-board computer



- ① Multifunction display
- ② Right control panel
- ③ Left control panel

► **To activate the on-board computer:** set the Start/Stop button to key position **1**.

You can control the multifunction display and the settings in the on-board computer using the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel.

**Left control panel**

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Opens the menu list</li> </ul>
 	<p><b>Press briefly:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Scrolls in lists</li> <li>• Selects a menu or function</li> <li>• In the <b>Radio</b> or <b>Media</b> menu: opens the track or station list and selects a station, an audio track or a video scene</li> <li>• In the <b>Telephone</b> menu: switches to the phone book and selects a name or a telephone number</li> </ul>
 	<p><b>Press and hold:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Scrolls quickly through all lists</li> <li>• In the <b>Radio</b> or <b>Media</b> menu: selects a station, audio track or video scene using rapid scrolling</li> <li>• In the <b>Telephone</b> menu: starts rapid scrolling if the phone book is open</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In all menus: confirms the selected entry in the list</li> <li>• In the <b>Radio</b> or <b>Media</b> menu: opens the list of available radio sources or media</li> <li>• In the <b>Telephone</b> menu: switches to the phone book and starts dialing the selected number</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Switches off the Voice Control System (see the separate operating instructions)</li> </ul>

	<p><b>Press briefly:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Back</li> <li>• In the <b>Radio</b> or <b>Media</b> menu: deselects the track or station list or list of available radio sources or media</li> <li>• Hides display messages</li> <li>• Exits the telephone book/redial memory</li> </ul>
	<p><b>Press and hold:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Calls up the standard display in the <b>Trip</b> menu</li> </ul>

**Right control panel**

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Rejects or ends a call</li> <li>• Exits the telephone book/redial memory</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Makes or accepts a call</li> <li>• Switches to the redial memory</li> </ul>
 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adjusts the volume</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mute</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Switches on the Voice Control System (see the separate operating instructions)</li> </ul>

**Menus and submenus**

**Menu overview**

Press the  button on the steering wheel to open the menu list.

Operating the on-board computer (▷ page 134).

You can find more information on the individual menus in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can select the following menu:

- **Trip** menu
- **Navi** menu (navigation instructions)

- [Radio](#) menu
- [Media](#) menu
- [Telephone](#) menu
- [Assistance Graphic](#) menu
- [Service](#) menu
- [Settings](#) menu
- [AMG](#) menu

## Display messages

### Introduction

#### General notes

This section describes display messages relevant to safety together with their solutions. A description of other messages and their solutions can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Display messages appear in the multifunction display.

Display messages with graphic displays may be shown in simplified form in the Operator's Manual and may therefore differ from the multifunction display.

Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Operator's Manual.

With certain display messages, you will also hear a warning tone.

You can hide the display messages. The display messages are then stored in the message memory. Rectify the cause of a display message as soon as possible.

When you stop and park the vehicle, please observe the notes on the HOLD function (> page 122) and parking (> page 110).

#### Hiding display messages

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel. The multifunction display hides the display message.

High-priority display messages are shown in red in the multifunction display. Some high-priority display messages cannot be hidden.

The multifunction display shows these messages continuously until the causes for the messages have been remedied.

#### Message memory

The on-board computer saves certain display messages in the **message memory**. You can call up the display messages:

- ▶ Use  on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press  or  on the steering wheel to select the **Service** menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing  on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the message memory.
  - If there are no display messages, the **No Messages** display appears in the multifunction display
  - If there are display messages, the number of messages stored is shown.
- ▶ Press  to confirm.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to scroll through the display messages.

## Safety systems

## Display messages



Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual

## Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System), ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), BAS (Brake Assist System), the HOLD function and hill start assist are temporarily unavailable.

PRE-SAFE® and COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS may also have failed.

In addition, the ,  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster.

ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.

For example, the on-board voltage may be insufficient.

 **WARNING**

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.

The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.

If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

► Drive on carefully.

Carefully drive a suitable distance, making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h).

If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again.

If the display message continues to be displayed:

► Drive on carefully.

► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.



Inoperative See Operator's Manual

ABS, ESP®, BAS, the HOLD function and hill start assist are not available due to a malfunction.

PRE-SAFE® and COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS may also have failed.

The  (USA only) or  (Canada only),  and  warning lamps in the instrument cluster may also light up.

ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.

 **WARNING**

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.</p> <p>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul>
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; width: 20px; height: 20px; margin-bottom: 5px;">  </div> <p>Inoperative See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>ESP®, BAS, the HOLD function and hill start assist are not available due to a malfunction.</p> <p>PRE-SAFE® and COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS may also have failed.</p> <p>In addition, the  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <p><b> WARNING</b></p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.</p> <p>The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase.</p> <p>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>

**Display messages**

Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual

**Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions**

ESP<sup>®</sup>, BAS, the HOLD function and hill start assist are not available due to a malfunction.

PRE-SAFE<sup>®</sup> and COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS may also have failed.

The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.

The self-diagnosis function might not be complete, for example.

ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.

 **WARNING**

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.

The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase.

If ESP<sup>®</sup> is not operational, ESP<sup>®</sup> is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

► Carefully drive a suitable distance, making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h).

If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again.

If the display message continues to be displayed:

- Drive on carefully.
- Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>                            Inoperative See Operator's Manual                 </p>	<p>EBD (electronic brake force distribution), ABS, ESP<sup>®</sup>, BAS, the HOLD function and hill start assist are not available due to a malfunction.</p> <p>PRE-SAFE<sup>®</sup> and COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS may also have failed.</p> <p>In addition, the  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds.</p> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b></p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.</p> <p>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.</p> <p>If ESP<sup>®</sup> is not operational, ESP<sup>®</sup> is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul>
<p>  (USA only)                      (Canada only)   Check Brake Fluid Level                 </p>	<p>There is not enough brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. In addition, the  (USA only) or  (Canada only) warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds.</p> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b></p> <p>The braking effect may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</li> <li>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 110).</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>► Do not add brake fluid. This does not correct the malfunction.</li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>SRS Malfunction Service Required</p>	<p>The restraint system is faulty. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b></p> <p>The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.</p> <p>There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p> <p>For further information about the restraint system, see (► page 40).</p>
 <p>Front Left Malfunction Service Required or Front Right Malfunction Service Required</p>	<p>The restraint system has malfunctioned at the front on the left or right. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b></p> <p>The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.</p> <p>There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 <p>Left Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required or Right Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required</p>	<p>There is a malfunction in the left-hand or right-hand window curtain air bag. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b></p> <p>The left or right window curtain air bag may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.</p> <p>There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>The front-passenger front air bag and front-passenger knee bag are deactivated during the journey, although:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• an adult</li> <li>or</li> <li>• a person of the corresponding stature is on the front-passenger seat</li> </ul> <p>If additional forces are applied to the seat, the system may interpret the occupant's weight as lower than it actually is.</p> <p> <b>WARNING</b></p> <p>The front-passenger front air bag and front-passenger knee bag are not triggered in the event of an accident.</p> <p>There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 110).</li> <li>► Switch the ignition off.</li> <li>► Have the occupant get out of the vehicle.</li> <li>► Keep the seat unoccupied, close the front-passenger door and switch on the ignition.</li> <li>► Observe the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps in the center console and the multifunction display and check the following:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on:                 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps must light up simultaneously for approximately six seconds.</li> <li>• the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must then light up and remain lit. If the indicator lamp is on, OCS has deactivated the front-passenger front air bag and front-passenger knee bag (► page 49)</li> <li>• the display messages <a href="#">Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual</a> or <a href="#">Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual</a> must not appear in the multifunction display.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>► Wait for a period of at least 60 seconds until the necessary system checks have been completed.</li> <li>► Make sure that the display messages do not appear in the multifunction display.</li> </ul> <p>If these conditions are fulfilled, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again. Whether the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF or ON indicator lamp remains lit or goes out depends on how OCS classifies the occupant.</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>If the conditions are not fulfilled, the system is not operating correctly.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul> <p>For further information about the Occupant Classification System, see (► page 49).</p>
<p>Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>The front-passenger front air bag and front-passenger knee bag are enabled during the journey, although:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system's weight threshold is located on the front-passenger seat or</li> <li>• the front-passenger seat is unoccupied</li> </ul> <p>The system may detect objects or forces applying additional weight on the seat.</p> <p> <b>WARNING</b></p> <p>The front-passenger front air bag and the front-passenger knee bag may be triggered unintentionally. There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 110).</li> <li>► Switch the ignition off.</li> <li>► Open the front-passenger door.</li> <li>► Remove the child and the child restraint system from the front-passenger seat.</li> <li>► Make sure that there are no objects on the seat adding to the weight.</li> </ul> <p>The system may otherwise detect the additional weight and interpret the seat occupant's weight as greater than it actually is.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Keep the seat unoccupied, close the front-passenger door and switch on the ignition.</li> <li>► Observe the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps in the center console and the multifunction display and check the following:           <p>Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps must light up simultaneously for approximately six seconds.</li> <li>• the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must then light up and remain lit. If the indicator lamp is on, OCS (Occupant</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>Classification System) has disabled the front-passenger front air bag and front-passenger knee bag (▷ page 49)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the display messages <a href="#">Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual</a> or <a href="#">Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual</a> must not appear in the multifunction display.</li> </ul> <p>► Wait for a period of at least 60 seconds until the necessary system checks have been completed.</p> <p>► Make sure that the display messages do not appear in the multifunction display.</p> <p>If these conditions are fulfilled, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again. Whether the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF or ON indicator lamp remains lit or goes out depends on how OCS classifies the occupant.</p> <p>If the conditions are not fulfilled, the system is not operating correctly.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p> <p>For further information about the Occupant Classification System, see (▷ page 49).</p>

## Engine

## Display messages



Coolant Too Hot  
Stop Vehicle Turn  
Engine Off

## Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

The coolant is too hot.  
A warning tone also sounds.

 **WARNING**

Do not drive when your engine is overheated. This can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire.

Steam from the overheated engine can also cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the hood.

There is a risk of injury.

- Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 110).
- Wait until the engine has cooled down.
- Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by snow, slush or ice.
- Do not start the engine again until the display message goes out and the coolant temperature is below 248 °F (120 °C). Otherwise, the engine could be damaged.
- Pay attention to the coolant temperature display.
- If the temperature increases again, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature may rise to 248 °F (120 °C).

Tires	
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Check Tires	<p>The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed in the multifunction display. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p> <b>WARNING</b></p> <p>Tire pressures that are too low pose the following hazards:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• they may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.</li> <li>• they may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction.</li> <li>• the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.</li> </ul> <p>There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so.</li> <li>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 110).</li> <li>► Check the tires and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tire (► page 211).</li> <li>► Check the tire pressure (► page 232).</li> <li>► If necessary, correct the tire pressure.</li> </ul>
Warning Tire Malfunction	<p>The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is shown in the multifunction display.</p> <p> <b>WARNING</b></p> <p>Driving with a flat tire poses a risk of the following hazards:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• a flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle.</li> <li>• you could lose control of the vehicle.</li> <li>• continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.</li> </ul> <p>There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so.</li> <li>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 110).</li> <li>► Check the tires and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tire (► page 211).</li> </ul>

Vehicle	
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>The hood is open. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p> <b>WARNING</b></p> <p>The open hood may block your view when the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 110).</li> <li>► Close the hood.</li> </ul>
 <p>Power Steering Malfunction See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>The power steering is malfunctioning. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p> <b>WARNING</b></p> <p>You will need to use more force to steer. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Check whether you are able to apply the extra force required.</li> <li>► <b>If you are able to steer safely:</b> carefully drive on to a qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>► <b>If you are unable to steer safely:</b> do not drive on. Contact the nearest qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>

## Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster

### General notes

This section describes indicator and warning lamps in the instrument cluster relevant to safety and solutions. A description of other indicator and warning lamps in the instrument cluster and their solutions can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Some systems carry out a self-diagnosis when the ignition is switched on. Therefore, some indicator and warning lamps may light up or flash temporarily. This behavior is non-critical. These indicator and warning lamps only indicate a malfunction if they light up or flash after starting the engine or whilst driving.

## Safety

## Seat belts

Warning/  
indicator  
lamp

## ▷ Signal type

## Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions



▷ After starting the engine, the red seat belt warning lamp lights up for 6 seconds.

The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts.

- ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 44).



▷ After starting the engine, the red seat belt warning lamp lights up. In addition, a warning tone sounds for up to 6 seconds.

The driver's seat belt is not fastened.

- ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 44).

The warning tone ceases.



▷ The red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the engine starts, as soon as the driver's or the front-passenger door is closed.

The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt.

- ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 44).

The warning lamp goes out.

There are objects on the front-passenger seat.

- ▶ Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place.

The warning lamp goes out.



▷ The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent audible warning sounds.

The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt. The vehicle is being driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h) or has briefly been driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h).

- ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 44).

The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases.

There are objects on the front-passenger seat. The vehicle is being driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h) or has briefly been driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h).

- ▶ Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place.

The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases.

## Safety systems

Warning/  
indicator  
lamp

## ▷ Signal type

## Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions



▷ (USA only), (Canada only): the red brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.

**WARNING**

The brake boosting effect is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected.

There is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 110).
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.



▷ (USA only), (Canada only): the red brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.

There is not enough brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.

**WARNING**

The braking effect may be impaired.

There is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 110).
- ▶ Do not add brake fluid. Adding more will not remedy the malfunction.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.

Warning/  
indicator  
lamp

## ▷ Signal type

## Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions



▷ The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) is deactivated due to a malfunction. Therefore, BAS (Brake Assist System), COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function and hill start assist, for example, are also deactivated.

ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.

**WARNING**

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.

The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.

If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle.

There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.

▶ Drive on carefully.

▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

If the ABS control unit is faulty, there is also a possibility that other systems, such as the navigation system or the automatic transmission, will not be available.



▷ The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.

EBD is not available due to a malfunction. Therefore, ABS, BAS, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, ESP®, PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function and hill start assist are also unavailable, for example.

ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.

**WARNING**

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.

The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.

If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle.

There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.

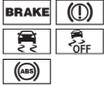
▶ Drive on carefully.

▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/  
indicator  
lamp

## ▷ Signal type

## Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions



▷ **BRAKE** (USA only), **(I)** (Canada only): the red brake warning lamp and the yellow ESP<sup>®</sup> and ABS warning lamps are lit while the engine is running.

ABS and ESP<sup>®</sup> are not available due to a malfunction. Therefore, BAS, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, EBD, PRE-SAFE<sup>®</sup>, the HOLD function and hill start assist are also unavailable, for example.

ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.

**WARNING**

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.

The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.

If ESP<sup>®</sup> is not operational, ESP<sup>®</sup> is unable to stabilize the vehicle.

There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

- ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.



▷ The yellow ESP<sup>®</sup> warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.

ESP<sup>®</sup>, BAS, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, PRE-SAFE<sup>®</sup>, the HOLD function and hill start assist are not available due to a malfunction.

ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.

**WARNING**

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.

The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase.

If ESP<sup>®</sup> is not operational, ESP<sup>®</sup> is unable to stabilize the vehicle.

There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

- ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	<p>ESP® is deactivated.</p> <p> <b>WARNING</b></p> <p>If ESP® is switched off, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Reactivate ESP®.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In rare cases (▷ page 64), it may be best to deactivate ESP®. Observe the important safety notes on ESP® (▷ page 64).</li> </ul> </li> <li>▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.</li> </ul> <p>If ESP® cannot be activated:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Drive on carefully.</li> <li>▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
	<p>▷ The yellow SPORT handling mode warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.</p> <p>SPORT handling mode is activated.</p> <p> <b>WARNING</b></p> <p>When SPORT handling mode is switched on, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Only switch to SPORT handling mode in accordance with the conditions written in the "Activating/deactivating SPORT handling mode" section (▷ page 64).</li> </ul>
	<p>▷ The red restraint system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. The restraint system is faulty.</p> <p> <b>WARNING</b></p> <p>The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.</li> <li>▶ Drive on carefully.</li> <li>▶ Have the restraint system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> <p>For further information about the restraint system, see (▷ page 40).</p>

## Engine

Warning/  
indicator  
lamp

## ▷ Signal type

## Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions



▷ The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.

The coolant temperature has exceeded 248 °F (120 °C). The airflow to the engine radiator may be blocked or the coolant level may be too low.

 **WARNING**

The engine is not being cooled sufficiently and may be damaged.

Do not drive when your engine is overheated. This can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire.

Steam from the overheated engine can also cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the hood.

There is a risk of injury.

- ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 110).
- ▶ Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.
- ▶ Check the coolant level and add coolant, observing the warning notes (▷ page 204).
- ▶ If you need to add coolant more often than usual, have the engine coolant system checked.
- ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by snow, slush or ice.
- ▶ At coolant temperatures below 248 °F (120 °C), drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Avoid subjecting the engine to heavy loads, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain, and stop-and-go traffic.

## Driving systems

Warning/  
indicator  
lamp

## ▷ Signal type

## Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



▷ The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. A warning tone also sounds.

You are approaching a vehicle or a stationary obstacle in your line of travel at too high a speed.

- ▶ Be prepared to brake immediately.
- ▶ Pay careful attention to the traffic situation. You may have to brake or take evasive action.

For further information about the distance warning function of COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, see (▷ page 61).

## Tires

Warning/  
indicator  
lamp

## ▷ Signal type

## Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions



▷ The yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit.

The tire pressure monitor has detected a loss of pressure in at least one of the tires.

 **WARNING**

With tire pressures which are too low, there is a risk of the following hazards:

- they may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.
- they may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction.
- the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.

There is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 110).
- ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Check the tires and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tire (▷ page 211).
- ▶ Check the tire pressure (▷ page 232).
- ▶ If necessary, correct the tire pressure.



▷ The yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit.

The tire pressure monitor is faulty.

 **WARNING**

The system is possibly unable to recognize or register low tire pressure.

There is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicle	
Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>▷ The red power steering warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. The power steering is malfunctioning. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p> <b>WARNING</b></p> <p>You will need to use more force to steer. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Check whether you are able to apply the extra force required.</li><li>▶ <b>If you are able to steer safely:</b> carefully drive on to a qualified specialist workshop.</li><li>▶ <b>If you are unable to steer safely:</b> do not drive on. Contact the nearest qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul>



General notes .....	160
Important safety notes .....	160
Function restrictions .....	160
COMAND operating system .....	161

### General notes

The COMAND section in these operating instructions describes the basic principles for operation. More information can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

If you operate information systems and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate the equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you are not sure that this is possible, park the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions and operate the equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating COMAND.

COMAND calculates the route to the destination without taking account of the following, for example:

- traffic lights
- stop and yield signs
- parking or stopping restrictions
- road narrowing
- other road and traffic rules and regulations

COMAND may give incorrect driving recommendations if the data on the digital map does not correspond to actual conditions. For example, a route may have been diverted or the direction of a one-way street may have changed.

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey. Road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over the system's driving recommendations.

Bear in mind that at a speed of only 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h) your vehicle covers a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) per second.

#### WARNING

Modifications to electronic components, their software as well as wiring can impair their function and/or the function of other networked components. In particular, systems relevant to safety could also be affected. As a result, these may no longer function as intended and/or jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of an accident and injury.

Never tamper with the wiring as well as electronic components or their software. You should have all work to electrical and electronic equipment carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you make any changes to the vehicle electronics, the general operating permit is rendered invalid.

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for uncontrolled equipment and meets the FCC radio frequency (RF) Exposure Guidelines in Supplement C to OET65.

This equipment has very low levels of RF energy that is deemed to comply without maximum permissive exposure evaluation (MPE). But it is desirable that it should be installed and operated with at least 8 inches (20 cm) and more between the radiator and a person's body (excluding extremities: hands, wrists, feet and legs.)

### Function restrictions

For safety reasons, some functions are restricted or unavailable while the vehicle is in motion. You will notice this, for example, because either you will not be able to select certain menu items or a message will appear to this effect.

## COMAND operating system

## Overview

## Components



- ① Display
- ② Touchpad
- ③ Controller

COMAND consists of:

- the display
  - The COMAND display has 960 x 540 pixels.
- the single DVD drive
- the controller
- the touchpad
- ports in the center console (2 x USB, SD card slot)
  - An iPod® is connected via USB cable.

The controller and touchpad provide two options for entering characters and selecting functions.

## Functions

- **HD FM radio and HD AM radio/satellite radio**
- **Media**
  - Media support: audio CD, MP3 CD, video DVD, Media Interface (e.g. iPod®), SD card, Bluetooth audio
  - 10.8 GB Media Register on the hard drive
  - Music search using all media

• **Sound systems**

You can select from two sound systems:  
Burmester® surround sound system  
Burmester high-end surround sound system for ultimate listening pleasure

• **Navigation system (COMAND):**

Navigation via the hard drive  
Destination entry using keyword search  
Realistic 3D map with textured city models

Personal POIs and routes using SD memory card

Destination entry using Mercedes-Benz Apps

Navigation functions, e.g. Drive Information, Google Maps™

Dynamic route guidance with traffic reports via SIRIUS satellite radio

#### • Communication

Messaging functions (text messages, email) for COMAND

Address book (COMAND)

Internet browser

For COMAND: Mercedes-Benz Apps with Google™ Local Search, destination and route download, Facebook, Google Street View™, stock prices, news and much more  
WiFi interface for the connection of a smartphone to COMAND

For COMAND: WiFi hotspot functionality to connect a tablet PC or notebook in order to enable access to the Internet using the customer's mobile phone (COMAND)

#### • SIRIUS Weather (COMAND)

Weather data as an information chart (current forecast, 5-day preview, detailed information)

Weather data on the weather map such as rain radar data, storm characteristics and the track of tropical cyclones (hurricanes, typhoons)

#### • Vehicle functions

Vehicle settings, e.g. belt adjustment

Rear view camera

For COMAND: DYNAMIC SELECT (individual drive program)

#### • Climate control functions

Setting climate mode, for example

#### • Favorites functions

Fast access to favorites functions using the favorites button on the controller or on the touchpad

## Display

### General notes

❗ Do not use the space in front of the display for storage. Objects placed here could damage the display or impair its function. Avoid any direct contact with the display surface. Pressure on the display surface may result in impairments to the display, which could be irreversible.

Wearing polarized sunglasses may impair your ability to read the display.

The display has an automatic temperature-controlled switch-off feature. The brightness is automatically reduced if the temperature is too high. The display may temporarily switch off completely.

### Overview



- ① Status bar with displays
- ② Cover view
- ③ Main display field
- ④ Climate control status display

The example shows media playback in SD memory card mode in COMAND.

### Cleaning instructions

❗ Do not touch the display. The display has a very sensitive high-gloss surface; there is a risk of scratching. If you have to clean the screen, however, use a mild cleaning agent and a soft, lint-free cloth.

The display must be switched off and have cooled down before you start cleaning. Clean the display screen, when necessary, with a commercially available microfiber cloth and

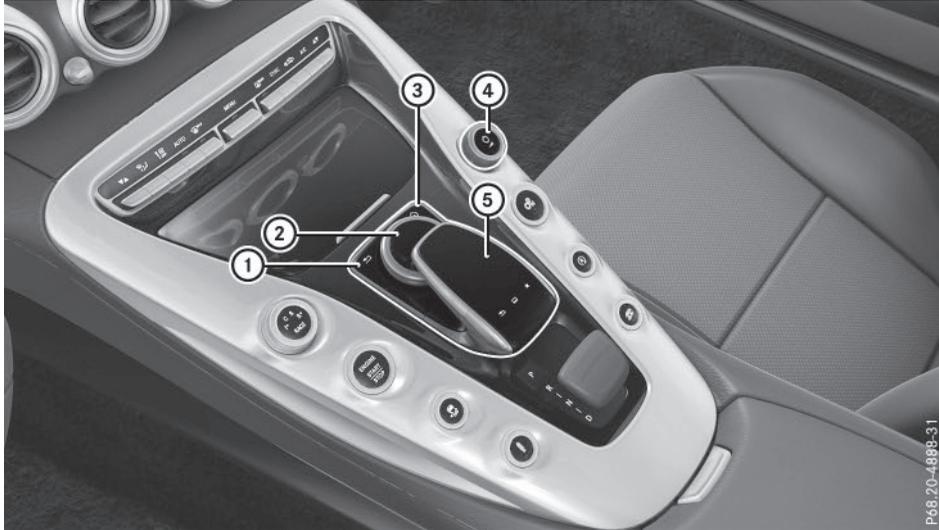
cleaning agent for TFT/LCD displays. Do not apply pressure to the display surface when cleaning it, as this could cause irreversible damage to the display. Then, dry the surface with a dry microfiber cloth.

Avoid using alcoholic thinners, gasoline or abrasive cleaning agents. These could damage the display surface.



## Buttons and controller

### Overview



- ① Back button
- ② Controller
- ③ Favorites button
- ④ Switches COMAND on/off and adjusts the volume
- ⑤ Touchpad

#### Back button

You can use the  button to exit a menu or to call up the basic display of the current operating mode.

- ▶ **To exit the menu:** briefly press the  button.  
COMAND changes to the next higher menu level in the current operating mode.
- ▶ **To call up the basic display:** press the  button for longer than two seconds.  
COMAND changes to the basic display of the current operating mode.

#### Controller

The controller in the center console lets you:

- select menu items on the display
- enter characters

- select a destination on the map (COMAND)

- save entries

The controller can be:

- turned 
- slid left or right 
- slid forwards or back 
- slid diagonally 
- pressed briefly or pressed and held 

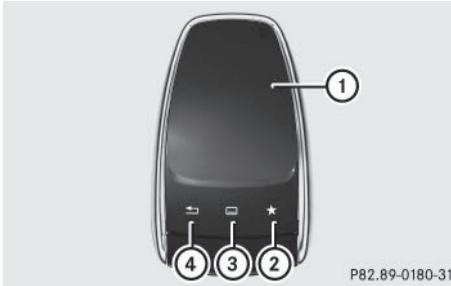
#### Touchpad

Alternatively, you can use the touchpad to select and enter information (▷ page 165).

## Touchpad

### Touchpad overview

**!** Do not use any sharp objects on the touchpad. This could damage the touchpad.



- ① Touch-sensitive surface
- ② Favorites button
- ③ To call up quick access for audio and telephone
- ④ Back button

### Using the touchpad, you can:

- select menu items in the display (▷ page 165).
- enter characters (handwriting recognition) (▷ page 167).
- control the active audio source (▷ page 169).
- create, manage and call up favorites
- enter destinations in navigation
- save entries

Further information on operating the touchpad (▷ page 165).

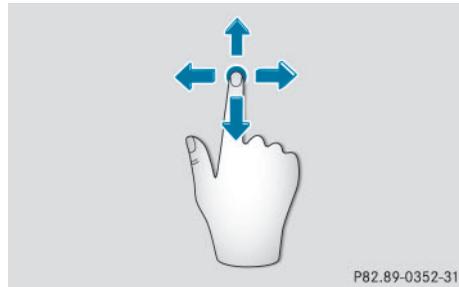
Do not press your fingers too hard on the touchpad. This could cause malfunctions.

### Switching the touchpad on/off

- ▶ Press **Vehicle** in the main function bar. The vehicle menu is displayed.
- ▶ To select **System Settings**: slide , turn and press the controller. A menu appears.
- ▶ To select **Activate Touchpad**: turn and press the controller. The touchpad is switched on  or off .

### Operating the touchpad

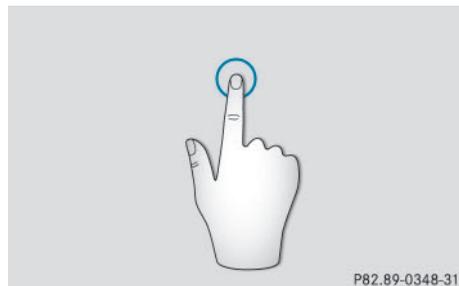
#### Selecting a menu item



- ▶ Use one finger to touch the touch-sensitive surface.
- ▶ Swipe your finger up, down, to the left or right. The selection in the display moves in accordance with the direction of movement.

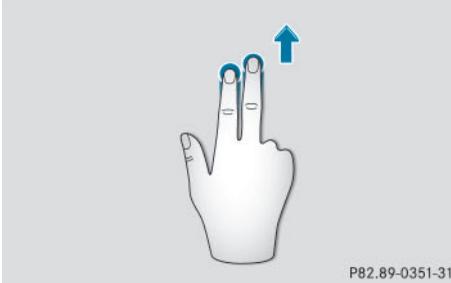
You can navigate in lists or menus in this way.

#### Confirms a selection



- ▶ Use one finger to press the touch-sensitive surface until you reach the pressure point. A menu, an option or an application is started.

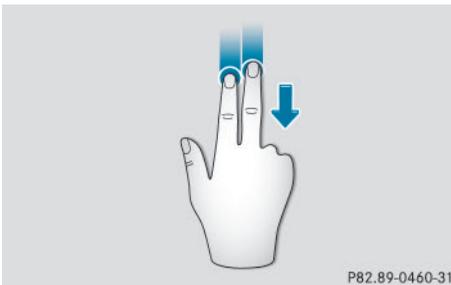
#### Calling up quick access for audio and telephone



- ▶ Use two fingers to touch the lower part of the touch-sensitive surface.
- ▶ Swipe your fingers up. Quick access is displayed.

Further information on quick access for audio and telephone (▷ page 169).

#### Hiding the quick access for audio and telephone



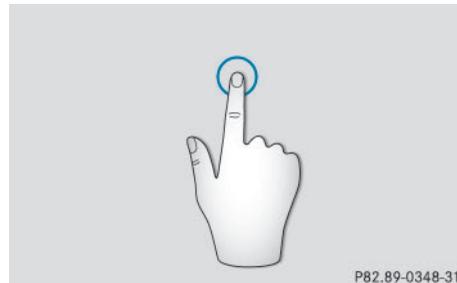
- ▶ Use two fingers to touch the touch-sensitive surface.
- ▶ Swipe your fingers down. Quick access is hidden.

#### Operating the control for vehicle and sound settings

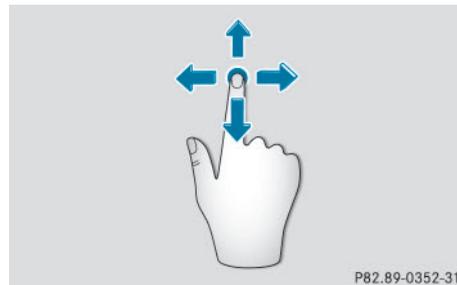


- ▶ Touch the touch-sensitive surface with two fingers, spaced slightly apart.
  - ▶ Turn both fingers clockwise. The control setting is increased.
- or
- ▶ Turn both fingers counter-clockwise. The control setting is decreased.

#### Moving the map

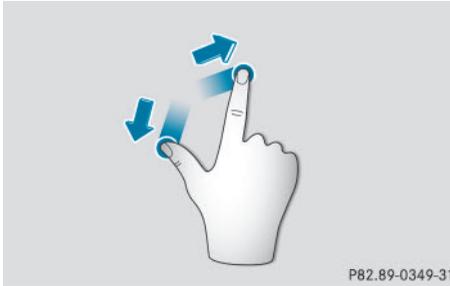


- ▶ Use one finger to press the touch-sensitive surface until you reach the pressure point. The crosshair is shown.



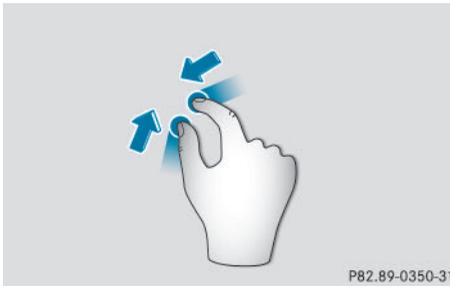
- ▶ Touch the touch-sensitive surface again with one finger.
- ▶ Swipe your finger in any direction. The map is moved in the direction of movement.

### Zooming in on the map



- ▶ Touch the touch-sensitive surface with two fingers, spaced slightly apart.
- ▶ Glide your fingers away from each other. The map scale is magnified.

### Zooming out of the map

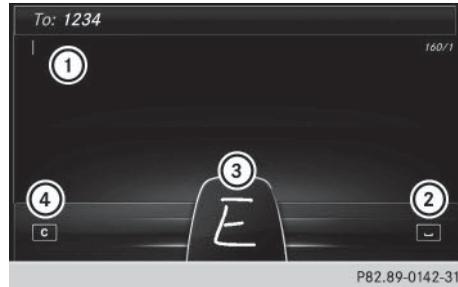


- ▶ Touch the touch-sensitive surface with two fingers, spaced far apart.
- ▶ Glide your fingers towards each other. The map scale is reduced.

## Handwriting recognition

### Handwriting recognition overview

You can use handwriting recognition for text, numbers or characters in any input line.



- ① Active input line
- ② Enters a space (▷ page 168)
- ③ Illustration of the touch-sensitive surface
- ④ Deletes characters (▷ page 168)

If the character that you have entered can be interpreted in different ways, these options are displayed. More information on the character suggestions (▷ page 168).



- ① To exit the menu
- ② To return to handwriting recognition
- ③ To use the phone book or text templates (COMAND)
- ④ To change the input line or the position of the cursor
- ⑤ To change the input language
- ⑥ To finish character entry

▶ **To display the menu:** press the touchpad.

### Switching the text reader function of the handwriting recognition on/off

You can switch the text reader function of the handwriting recognition on or off.

- ▶ Press **Vehicle** in the main function bar. The vehicle menu is displayed.
- ▶ To select **System Settings**: slide , turn and press the controller. A menu appears.
- ▶ To select **Read Out Handwriting Recognition**: turn and press the controller. The text reader function is switched on  or off .

### Entering characters

- ▶ Use one finger to draw the desired character on the touch-sensitive surface. The character recognized is entered in the input line. You can draw the next character on the touch-sensitive surface.

If the character can be interpreted in different ways, these options are displayed.

More information on the character suggestions (▶ page 168).

### Character suggestions

- ▶ **To select a character suggestion**: turn the controller. The selected character is entered instead of the automatically recognized character. Character entry can be continued.

### Entering a space

- ▶ Use your finger to touch the touch-sensitive surface and swipe to the right. A space is entered into the input line.

### Deleting characters

- ▶ Use your finger to touch the touch-sensitive surface and swipe to the left. The character last entered is deleted.

### Switching input line



- ▶ Press the touchpad. A symbol is shown.
- ▶ To select **T/**, swipe your finger to the left or right and press.
- ▶ To select the desired input line, swipe up or down and press. The selected input line is active and character entry can be continued.

### Moving the cursor within the input line



- ▶ Press the touchpad. A symbol is shown.
- ▶ To select **T/**: swipe your finger to the left or right and press.
- ▶ To move the cursor, swipe to the left or right.

### Searching in lists

The phone book search is used as an example.

You determine the first letter of the contact you are looking for with the first character you enter.

- ▶ Draw the letter on the touchpad surface. The first contact with the selected first character is highlighted in the phone book. Further information on handwriting recognition on the touchpad (▷ page 167).
- ▶ Draw additional letters on the touchpad surface one after another.
- ▶ To complete the search and return to the phone book: press the touchpad.

### Switching between the controller and the touchpad as input device

Prerequisite: an input line for text, numbers or characters has been selected.

- ▶ **To switch from character entry using the controller to handwriting recognition on the touchpad:** use one finger to press the touchpad. Handwriting recognition on the touchpad is active.
- ▶ **To switch from handwriting recognition on the touchpad to character entry using the controller:** press the controller. Character entry using the controller is active.

### Quick access for audio and telephone

#### Changing the station/music track



Depending on the audio source that is currently activated, you can use this function to select the next station or music track.

- ▶ Call up quick access (▷ page 166). The current audio source is displayed.
- ▶ To select the previous or next station/music track: swipe to the right or left. The selected station/music track is played.

### Sending DTMF tones

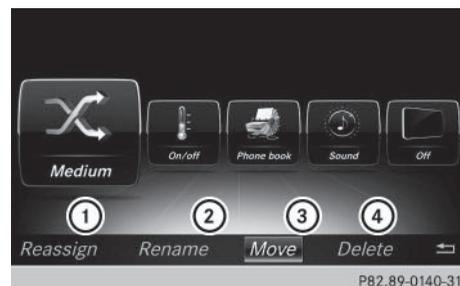


The function is not supported by all mobile phones (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

- ▶ Call up quick access during a call (▷ page 166).
- ▶ **To select the required characters:** swipe your finger to the left or right and press. Every character selected will be transmitted immediately.

### Favorites

#### Overview of favorites



- ① To add a new favorite
- ② To rename a selected favorite
- ③ To move a selected favorite
- ④ To delete a selected favorite

### Displaying the favorites overview

- ▶ Press the favorites button on the controller.  
or
- ▶ Press the favorites button on the touchpad.  
The favorites are displayed.
- ▶ To show the menu bar: slide  the controller.

Further information on the touchpad  
(▶ page 165).

### Calling up a favorite

- ▶ Press the favorites button on the controller.  
or
- ▶ Press the favorites button on the touchpad.  
The favorites are displayed.
- ▶ Turn and press the controller.  
The favorite is called up.

### Adding favorites

- ▶ Press the favorites button on the controller.  
or
- ▶ Press the favorites button on the touchpad.
- ▶ To show the menu bar: slide  the controller.
- ▶ To select **Reassign**: turn and press the controller.  
The categories for the available favorites are displayed.
- ▶ To select a category: turn the controller and press to confirm.  
The corresponding favorites are displayed.
- ▶ To select the desired favorite: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ To store the favorite in the desired order: turn and press the controller.  
The favorite has been added.  
If a favorite is stored over another favorite, the favorite underneath is deleted.

You can manage a total of 20 favorites.

### Deleting favorites

- ▶ Press the favorites button on the controller.  
or
- ▶ Press the favorites button on the touchpad.
- ▶ To select the favorite to be deleted: turn the controller.
- ▶ To show the menu bar: slide  the controller.
- ▶ To select **Delete**: turn and press the controller.  
The favorite is deleted.
- ▶ To select **Yes**: turn and press the controller.  
The favorite is deleted.
- ▶ To select **No**: turn and press the controller.  
The process is canceled.

### Calling up vehicle settings

#### Calling up vehicle settings



Example: calling up vehicle settings

- ▶ Press **Vehicle** in the main function bar.  
The vehicle menu is displayed.
- ▶ To select **Vehicle Settings**: press the controller.
- ▶ To select the desired vehicle setting: turn and press the controller.  
The main area with the setting element is active.

Selecting a different vehicle setting:

- ▶ To activate the menu for selecting the vehicle setting: slide   the controller.

Exiting the vehicle settings:

- ▶ To select : slide  and press the controller.



Example: setting the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature

- ▶ Press **Vehicle** in the main function bar. The vehicle menu is displayed.
- ▶ To select **Easy Entry/Exit**: turn and press the controller. The setting element is active.
- ▶ To change the setting: press the controller.

You can find further information in the vehicle Operator's Manual.

## Navigation

### Introduction

#### Important safety notes

##### **WARNING**

If you operate information systems and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate the equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you are not sure that this is possible, park the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions and operate the equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the navigation system.

#### General notes

Further information on navigation using COMAND can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Among other things, correct functioning of the navigation system depends on GPS reception. In certain situations, GPS reception may be impaired, there may be interference or there may be no reception at all, e.g. in tunnels or parking garages.

At vehicle speeds of above 5 km/h, data entries are restricted.

#### Switching to navigation mode

- ▶ **To show the menu**: slide   the controller.
- ▶ To select **Navi**: turn and press the controller. The map displays the current vehicle position or the navigation menu appears.
- ▶ If the navigation menu appears, press the controller. The map shows the vehicle's current position.

#### Showing/hiding the menu

- ▶ **To show**: slide   the controller when the map appears.
- ▶ **To hide**: press the  button.

#### Destination entry

##### Destination entry options

Destination entry may be blocked while driving, depending on the country specifications.

Address input

Keyword search using fragments of words

From the list of last destinations (up to 50 destinations)

Selecting a contact from the address book (contact with navigation data )

Selecting a POI (e.g. gas station, restaurant) for different positions

On the map

Entering intermediate destinations

From the SD memory card: personal POIs and routes

From Mercedes-Benz Apps

Requirement: mbrace must be activated for the Mercedes-Benz Apps

Entering geo-coordinates

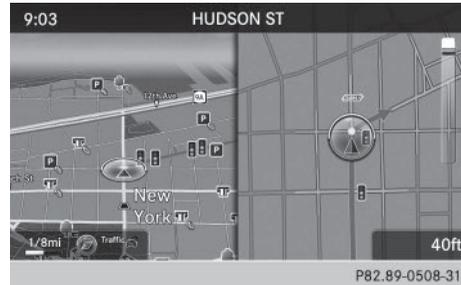
### Example: address entry



- ▶ Show the menu (▷ page 171).
- ▶ To select **Destination**: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ Select **Address Entry**.
- ▶ Enter the address, e.g. as a city, street and house number.
- ▶ **To calculate a route**: to confirm **Start**, press the controller. The route is calculated with the current route type.
- ▶ **To select a route type**: display the menu (▷ page 171).
- ▶ To select **Options**: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ Select **Route Settings**.
- ▶ Select a route type. The route type is used for the next route calculation. If **Dynamic Traffic Route** or **Eco Route** has been selected, traffic reports on the route are taken into account.
- ▶ **i** You can map the route to the destination yourself with up to four intermediate stops.

## Route guidance

Navigation announcements and route guidance displays guide you to your destination. The information given relating to destination entry applies to COMAND.



Before and during a change of direction, the map is shown on the left side of the display and a view of the intersection or a 3D image on the right. Lane recommendations (white directional arrows) may be shown at the bottom of the display for multilane roads.

## Navigation announcements

- ▶ **To set the volume**: turn the thumbwheel during a navigation announcement.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate**: turn the thumbwheel during a navigation announcement.

## Route information

- ▶ Show the menu (▷ page 171).
- ▶ To select **Route**, turn and press the controller.
- ▶ **To display destination information**: select **Destination Information**.
- ▶ **To display the route list**: select **Route List**.
- ▶ **To display the current position**: select **Where am I?**

## Canceling/continuing route guidance

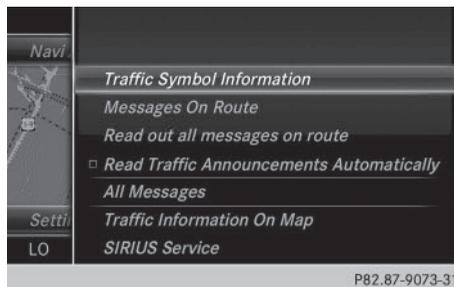
- ▶ Press the controller.
- ▶ To select **Destination**, turn and press the controller.
- ▶ Select **Cancel Active Route Guidance** or **Continue Route Guidance**.

## Real-time traffic reports

This function is currently not available for Canada.

In order to receive real-time traffic reports via satellite radio, you need to subscribe to SIRIUS XM Satellite Radio Traffic Message Service.

COMAND can receive traffic reports via satellite radio and take account of these for route guidance in the navigation system. Received traffic reports are displayed on the map either as text or as symbols.



- ▶ Slide **↑** the controller.
- ▶ To select **Navi**, turn and press the controller.
- ▶ Slide **⊙** the controller.
- ▶ To select **Traffic**, turn and press the controller.  
If satellite signals cannot be received or there are no traffic reports, you will see a message to this effect.
- ▶ **To close the report:** press the controller.

## Map functions

### Setting the map scale

Requirement: the map is in full screen mode, the menu is faded out (▷ page 171).

- ▶ Turn the controller until the desired scale is set.

### Moving the map

Requirement: the map is in full screen mode, the menu is faded out (▷ page 171).

- ▶ Slide **←**, **→**, **↑**, **↓** or **↖**, **↗** the controller.  
The crosshair is shown. The map moves in the corresponding direction under the crosshair.

- ▶ **i** Pressing the controller selects a destination in the map.

### Selecting map orientation

- ▶ Show the menu (▷ page 171).
- ▶ To select **Options**, turn and press the controller.
- ▶ Select **Map Orientation**.  
The **•** dot indicates the current setting.
- ▶ Turn and press the controller.  
The map orientation is set.

### Building images and elevation modeling

In small map scales (20 m, 50 m), important buildings are depicted realistically on the map; other buildings are shown as models.

Selected cities located in mountainous regions are realistically depicted using elevation modeling.

### Calling up the online map display

Requirement (USA): mbrace is activated for the Mercedes-Benz Apps.

Requirement (Canada): a mobile phone is connected via Bluetooth® or USB with COMAND.

- ▶ Show the menu (▷ page 171).
- ▶ Slide **↑** the controller twice.
- ▶ Press the controller.  
The navigation menu appears.
- ▶ Turn the controller until **Online Map Display** is brought to the front.
- ▶ Press the controller.  
The online connection is established. Once the connection is established, the Google Maps™ map shows the vicinity of the current vehicle position.

### Calling up Drive Information

- ▶ Show the menu (▷ page 171).
- ▶ Slide **↑** the controller twice.

- ▶ Press the controller.  
The navigation menu appears.
- ▶ Turn the controller until **Drive Information** is brought to the front. The **Starting Drive Information. Please Wait...** message appears.  
You will then see maps with the current vehicle position and the vicinity of the destination in different scales, these are automatically displayed one after another.

### Route flight

- ▶ Show the menu (▷ page 171).
- ▶ Slide  the controller twice.
- ▶ Press the controller.  
The navigation menu appears.
- ▶ Turn the controller until **Route Flight** is brought to the front.
- ▶ Press the controller.  
The route will then be flown along from a helicopter view.
- ▶ **To exit the route flight:** press the controller.
- ▶ Press the  button.

### Connecting and disconnecting a mobile phone

#### Prerequisites

For telephony via the Bluetooth® interface, you require a Bluetooth®-capable mobile phone. The mobile phone must support Hands-Free Profile 1.0 or above.

#### On the mobile phone

- ▶ Switch on the mobile phone and enter the PIN when prompted to do so (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ Activate Bluetooth® and, if necessary, Bluetooth® visibility for other devices (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

This visibility is for restricted periods of time on some mobile phones (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

- ▶ Set the Bluetooth® device name for the mobile phone if necessary.

The Bluetooth® device names for all of one manufacturer's products might be identical. To make it possible to clearly identify your mobile phone, change the device name (see the manufacturer's operating instructions). The name can be freely selected.

If the mobile phone supports the PBAP (**Phone Book Access Profile**) and MAP (**Message Access Profile**) Bluetooth® profiles, the following information will be transmitted after you connect:

- Phone book
- Call lists
- Messages

The battery of the mobile phone should always be kept sufficiently charged in order to prevent malfunctions.

**i** Not all mobile phones available on the market are equally suitable. You can obtain more detailed information about suitable mobile phones and about the connection between the mobile phone and COMAND on the Internet at

**[www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com](http://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com)**.

You can also obtain more information by calling.

In the USA, you can get in touch with the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center on 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372).

In Canada, you can get in touch with the Customer Relations Center on 1-800-387-0100.

**i** Some displays (e.g. the signal strength) depend on the supported version of the Hands-Free Profile.

## Procedure and general information

### Searching for and authorizing (connecting) a mobile phone

Before using your mobile phone with COMAND for the first time, you will need to search for the phone (▷ page 175) and then authorize it (▷ page 176). Depending on the mobile phone, authorization either takes place by means of Secure Simple Pairing or by entering a passkey. COMAND automatically enables the procedure suited to your mobile phone. You can recognize Secure Simple Pairing by a code which is displayed in COMAND and on the mobile phone. You can recognize the passkey system by the fact that you have to enter a code on the mobile phone and in COMAND. The mobile phone is always connected automatically after authorization. If COMAND does not detect your mobile phone, this may be due to particular security settings on your mobile phone. You can also start the search procedure and authorization on the mobile phone (▷ page 177).

Device-specific information on authorizing and connecting Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones can be found on the Internet at <http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect>.

You can authorize up to 15 mobile phones. Only one mobile phone can be connected to COMAND at any one time.

### De-authorizing (disconnecting) a mobile phone

The connection is terminated automatically if you leave the receiver range of COMAND or deactivate Bluetooth® on your mobile phone. If you no longer want the Bluetooth® connection to be established automatically, the mobile phone must be de-authorized (disconnected) (▷ page 178).

## Searching for a mobile phone



- ▶ Select **TEL/** **/Phone** in the main function bar.
- ▶ To switch to the menu bar in the telephone menu: slide the controller.
- ▶ To select **Connect Device**: turn and press the controller. The device list is displayed.
- ▶ To select **Search for Phones**: turn and press the controller. A message is displayed that Bluetooth® must be activated on the mobile phone and must be made visible to other devices.
- ▶ To select **Start Search**: press the controller. The available mobile phones are displayed in the device list.

The duration of the search depends on the number of Bluetooth® telephones within range and their characteristics.

If a new phone is found, it appears in the device list with the symbol. You can now authorize (connect) the mobile phone found (▷ page 176).

If the device list is already full, you will be requested to de-authorize a mobile phone (▷ page 178).

When you call up the device list again, de-authorized devices will be removed from the list. To update the device list, start the search again.

### Symbols in the device list

Symbol	Explanation
	New mobile phone found, not yet authorized.
	Mobile phone is authorized, but is not connected.
•	Mobile phone is authorized and connected.

### Authorizing a mobile phone (connecting)

#### Authorization via Secure Simple Pairing

If COMAND has found your mobile phone, you can authorize (connect) it.

- ▶ To select a mobile phone from the device list: turn the controller and press to confirm. A code is displayed in COMAND and on the mobile phone.

#### The code is the same

- ▶ **COMAND:** select **Yes**.
- ▶ **Mobile phone:** confirm the code. Depending on the mobile phone used, you may have to confirm the connection to COMAND and for the PBAP Bluetooth® profiles. The prompt to confirm may take up to two minutes to be displayed. You may also save the confirmation on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions). The mobile phone is now authorized and connected to COMAND. You can now speak using the hands-free system.

Further information on setting the transmission and reception volume of the mobile phone can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

### The code is different

- ▶ **COMAND:** select **No**. The process is canceled. Repeat the authorization.

### Authorization via passkey entry (access code)

If COMAND has found your mobile phone, you can authorize (connect) it.

- ▶ To select the Bluetooth® name of the desired mobile phone in the device list: turn and press the controller.

The input menu for the passkey is displayed.

The passkey is a one- to sixteen-digit number combination which you can choose yourself.

- ▶ **COMAND:** enter the passkey using the character bar.
- ▶ Select  once all the numbers have been entered.
- ▶ **Mobile phone:** enter the same passkey and confirm your entry. Depending on the mobile phone used, you may have to confirm the connection to COMAND and for the PBAP Bluetooth® profiles. The prompt to confirm may take up to two minutes to be displayed. You may also save the confirmation on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions). The mobile phone is now authorized and connected to COMAND. You can now speak using the hands-free system.

Further information on setting the transmission and reception volume of the mobile phone can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

If the **Authorization Failed** message appears, you may have entered a different passkey or exceeded the prescribed time limit. Repeat the procedure.

-  Some mobile phones require a passkey with four or more digits.

- ▶ **i** If you wish to re-authorize the mobile phone after de-authorizing it, you can choose another passkey for it.

### Establishing the connection from the mobile phone

The Bluetooth® device name of COMAND is "MB Bluetooth".

- ▶ **COMAND:** call up the telephone menu.
- ▶ To switch to the menu bar: slide  the controller.
- ▶ To select **Connect Device:** turn and press the controller.  
The device list is displayed.
- ▶ To select **Connect via Phone:** turn and press the controller.  
A message is displayed, stating that you can start the search on your mobile phone.
- ▶ **Mobile phone:** start the search for a Bluetooth® device (see manufacturer's operating instructions).  
COMAND is displayed with the name "MB Bluetooth" in the mobile phone's device list.
- ▶ Select "MB Bluetooth".  
A prompt appears in the COMAND display asking if the mobile phone should be authorized.
- ▶ **COMAND:** select **Yes**.  
If **No** is selected, the procedure is canceled. If your mobile phone supports Secure Simple Pairing, a code is now displayed on both devices.

### The code is the same

- ▶ **COMAND:** select **Yes**.
- ▶ **Mobile phone:** confirm the code. Depending on the mobile phone used, you may have to confirm the connection to COMAND and for the PBAP Bluetooth® profile. The prompt to confirm may take up to two minutes to be displayed. You may also save the confirmation on the mobile

phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

The mobile phone is now authorized and connected to COMAND. You can now speak using the hands-free system.

### The code is different

- ▶ **COMAND:** select **No**.  
The process is canceled. Repeat the procedure.

If your mobile phone does not support Secure Simple Pairing, you can find more information about connecting the mobile phone in the Digital Operator's Manual.

### Reconnecting automatically

COMAND always searches for the last connected mobile phone.

If no connection can be made to the most recently connected mobile phone, the system searches for the mobile phone that was connected before that one.

### Switching between mobile phones

If you have authorized more than one mobile phone, you can switch between the individual phones.

- ▶ Select **TEL/****/Phone** in the main function bar.  
The phone menu appears.
- ▶ To show the menu bar: slide  the controller.
- ▶ To select **Connect Device:** turn and press the controller.  
The device list is displayed.
- ▶ To select the desired mobile phone: turn and press the controller.  
The selected mobile phone is searched for and connected if it is within Bluetooth® range and if Bluetooth® is activated.

Only one mobile phone can be connected at any one time. The currently connected mobile phone is indicated by the • dot in the device list.

- i** You can only switch to another authorized mobile phone if you are not currently making a call.

### De-authorizing (disconnecting) a mobile phone

Mercedes-Benz recommends de-authorization in COMAND and on the mobile phone. Subsequent authorization may otherwise fail.

- ▶ Select **TEL/****/Phone** in the main function bar.  
The phone menu appears.
- ▶ To show the menu bar: slide  the controller.
- ▶ To select **Connect Device**: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ To highlight the desired mobile phone in the device list: turn the controller.
- ▶ To select : slide  the controller.
- ▶ To select **Deauthorize**: turn and press the controller.  
A prompt appears, asking whether you really wish to de-authorize this device.
- ▶ To select **Yes**: turn and press the controller.  
The mobile phone is de-authorized.

- i** Before re-authorizing the mobile phone, you should also delete the device name **MB Bluetooth** from your mobile phone's Bluetooth® list.

### Using the telephone

#### Accepting a call

- ▶ To select **Accept**: press the controller.
- or
- ▶ Press  on the multifunction steering wheel.  
The call is accepted.

Further information on the functions you can use during a call can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

- i** You can also accept the call by voice command using the Voice Control System (see the separate operating instructions).

- i** If the phone number of the caller is transferred, it appears in the display. If the phone number is saved in the phone book, the contact's name is also displayed. If the phone number is withheld, **Unknown** is shown in the display.

#### Rejecting a call

- ▶ To select **Reject**: turn and press the controller.
- or
- ▶ Press  on the multifunction steering wheel.

#### Ending an active call

- ▶ To select  in the telephone menu: turn and press the controller.
- or
- ▶ Press  on the multifunction steering wheel.  
The active call is ended.

#### Making a call

##### Using the telephone menu

- ▶ Select **TEL/****/Phone** in the main function bar.  
The phone menu appears.
- ▶ To select all numbers one after the other in the telephone menu: turn and press the controller each time.
- ▶ To select  in the telephone menu: turn and press the controller.  
The call is made.

##### Using call lists

- ▶ Select **TEL/****/Phone** in the main function bar.  
The phone menu appears.
- ▶ To switch to the menu bar: slide  the controller.

- ▶ To select **Call Lists**: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ To select **Calls Received** or **Calls Dialed**: turn and press the controller. The relevant list is displayed.
- ▶ To select an entry and make a call: turn and press the controller.

### Using the phone book

- ▶ Select **TEL/🌐/Phone** in the main function bar. The phone menu appears.
- ▶ To select **Name** in the telephone menu: turn and press the controller. The phone book is displayed with an active character bar.
- ▶ To select characters: turn the controller and press to confirm. The first contact with the selected first character is highlighted in the phone book.
- ▶ Select the characters of the contact you are searching for one by one, pressing and confirming with the controller each time.
- ▶ To complete the search: slide **↑⊙** the controller repeatedly until the character bar disappears.

or

- ▶ To select **ok** : turn and press the controller. The contacts in the phone book are displayed.
- ▶ To select a contact: turn and press the controller.

If a contact contains more than one phone number:

- ▶ To select a telephone number: turn and press the controller.

Further information on the phone book can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

## Establishing/ending an Internet connection

### Establishing the connection

A connection can be established by:

- entering a web address
- calling up the Mercedes-Benz mobile website
- calling up a Mercedes-Benz App
- calling up a favorite
- establishing an Internet connection via a wireless networking device. The "Allow shared WiFi usage" option must be activated on COMAND for this.

### Ending the connection

- ▶ Press **Cancel** in the connections window.

### Calling up Internet functions

On **COMAND**:

- ▶ To show the main function bar: slide **↑⊙** the controller.
- ▶ To select **🌐**: turn and press the controller. The menu with the Internet functions is displayed.

### Connection status



- ① Display of existing connection and signal strength of the mobile phone network

In most cases, the current connection status is then shown in the status bar when you switch to another main function.

### Detailed connection status

- ▶ To call up Internet functions (▷ page 179).
- ▶ To switch to the menu bar: slide  the controller.
- ▶ To select **Settings**: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ To select **Connection Status**: turn and press the controller.  
The following information is displayed:
  - the volume of transferred data
  - connection status
  - the device name of the mobile phone

### Ending the connection

**USA:** you cannot cancel the connection yourself. The Internet connection is automatically terminated if the system does not recognize any user input within a five-minute time period.

#### Canada:

- ▶ To call up Internet functions (▷ page 179).
- ▶ To switch to the menu bar: slide  the controller.
- ▶ To select : turn and press the controller.

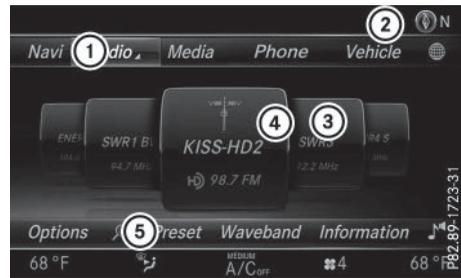
If the mobile phone Internet connection is canceled, COMAND tries to reconnect. You should therefore always close the connection on COMAND.

### Radio mode

#### Activating

- ▶ To display the main function bar: slide  the controller.
- ▶ To select **Radio**: turn and press the controller.  
The radio display appears. You will hear the last station played on the last waveband selected.

### Overview



Example: COMAND

- ① Main function bar
- ② Status bar with compass display
- ③ Main display field with available stations and relevant information
- ④ Display of radio station selected
- ⑤ Radio menu bar

#### Selecting the main function bar

- ▶ Slide  the controller.

#### Selecting the menu bar

- ▶ Slide  the controller.

#### Menu options

- ▶ In radio mode: slide  the controller.  
The radio menu bar appears.
- ▶ To select **Options**: turn and press the controller.

**The following setting options are available to you:**

- **Tag This Track**: saves track information on an Apple device for a later purchase option via iTunes®
- **Direct Entry**: manual frequency entry
- **Current Station/Channel Listing** (FM radio mode): shows the list of currently available stations
- **Show Station Information**: switches artist and track display and station name on/off
- **HD radio**: switches HD Radio on/off

### Setting the waveband

---

- ▶ **Using the radio menu bar:** in radio mode, slide  the controller.
- ▶ To select **Band**: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ Turn the controller until the required waveband is selected. Press the controller.

### Selecting a station

---

- **To select via the main display field:** in radio mode, turn the controller until the desired station is in the center.
- **Via the "Options" menu:** using **Current Station/Channel Listing** or **Direct Entry** select or enter the desired station.
- **To select using the search function:** in radio mode, select  and enter the first letters of the desired station using the controller.
- **Via the preset function:** using **Station Preset View: On** or **Enter Preset** select or enter the desired station.

### Radio text/radio text plus

---

This function is not available in all countries.

- ▶ **To switch on radio text:** in radio mode, select **Info** in the menu bar. Additional information from the current station is displayed.





Useful information .....	184
Stowage areas .....	184
Features .....	186

### Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 27).

### Stowage areas

#### Loading guidelines

##### WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. If the tailgate is open when the engine is running, particularly if the vehicle is moving, exhaust fumes could enter the passenger compartment. There is a risk of poisoning.

Turn off the engine before opening the tailgate. Never drive with the tailgate open.

##### WARNING

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping before the journey.

##### WARNING

The exhaust tail pipe and tail pipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself. There is a risk of injury.

Always be particularly careful around the exhaust tail pipe and the tail pipe trim. Allow these components to cool down before touching them.

The handling characteristics of a laden vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. For this reason, you should observe the following notes when transporting a load:

- Never exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight or the gross axle weight rating of the vehicle (including occupants). The values are specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar of the driver's door.
- The cargo compartment is the preferred place to carry objects.
- Position heavy loads as far forwards as possible and as low down in the cargo compartment as possible.
- The load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- Hook in the cargo net when loading.
- Secure the load with sufficiently strong and wear-resistant tie-downs. Pad sharp edges for protection.

### Stowage spaces

#### Important safety notes

##### WARNING

If objects in the passenger compartment are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.

- Close the lockable stowage spaces while driving.
- Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointy, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the cargo compartment.

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 184).

### Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Glove box
- Stowage compartment in front of the armrest
- Stowage compartment/telephone compartment under the armrest

### Additional stowage space

Depending on the equipment, the following additional stowage areas are available in the vehicle:

- open stowage compartments in the doors
- stowage net in front-passenger footwell
- stowage nets on the left- and right-hand sides on the rear wall behind the seats
- parcel net on the left-hand side in the cargo compartment

- ❗ Reflective safety jackets can be stowed in the stowage net on the rear wall behind the driver's seat.

Observe the safety guidelines for stowage spaces (▷ page 184).

### Cargo compartment cover

#### Important safety notes

#### ⚠ WARNING

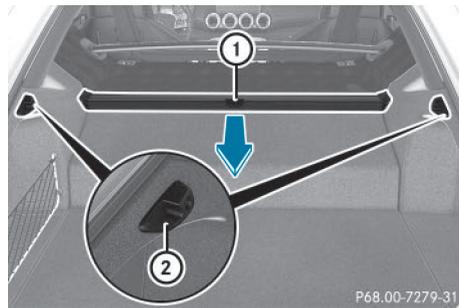
On its own, the cargo compartment cover cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage and heavy loads. You could

be hit by an unsecured load during sudden changes in direction, braking or in the event of an accident. There is an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using tie downs, even if you are using the cargo compartment cover.

- The cargo compartment cover conceals objects in the vehicle's cargo compartment.

### Attaching and detaching the cargo compartment cover



- ▶ **To attach:** pull the cargo compartment cover by grab handle ① and attach it to retainers ② on the left and right-hand sides.

- ▶ **To detach:** detach the cargo compartment cover from retainers ② and guide it forwards by grab handle ① above retainers ②, until it is completely rolled up.

### Cargo net

#### Important safety notes

#### ⚠ WARNING

On its own, the cargo net cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage and heavy loads. You could be hit by an unsecured load during sudden changes in direction,

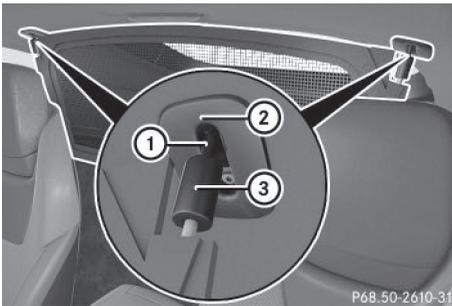
braking or in the event of an accident. There is an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury. Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using tie downs, even if you are using the cargo net.

It is important to use a cargo net if you load the vehicle with small objects above the seat backrests. For safety reasons, always use a cargo net when transporting loads.

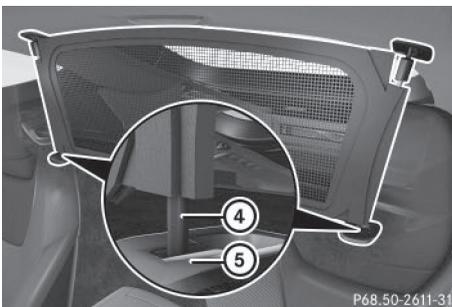
Remove the cargo net from the bag supplied in the cargo compartment.

- Unroll and unfold the cargo net.

### Attaching and tightening the cargo net



- **To attach and tighten:** push the seats as far back as possible.
  - From the vehicle interior, insert hooks ① into upper retainers ② and turn back by 90°.
- Upper tensioning hook ③ stretches the cargo net automatically.



- Attach hooks ④ to lower retainers ⑤.
- After driving a short distance, check the tension of the cargo net.
- **To loosen and detach:** turn back hooks ① by 90° and detach from upper retainer ②.
- Detach hooks ④ from lower retainers ⑤.
- **To stow:** fold the cargo net, roll it up and stow it in the bag supplied.

### Features

#### Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Cup holder
- Ashtray
- Cigarette lighter
- 12 V sockets

### Sun visors

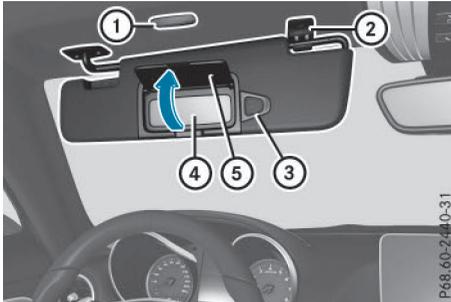
#### Important safety notes

##### **WARNING**

If the mirror cover of the vanity mirror is folded up when the vehicle is in motion, you could be blinded by incident light. There is a risk of an accident.

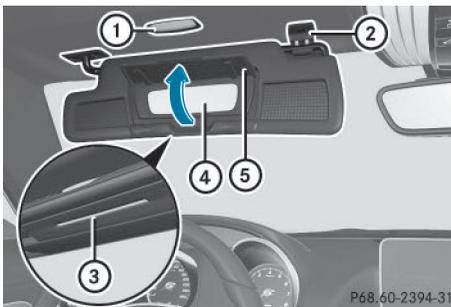
Always keep the mirror cover folded down while driving.

### Sun visor (variant 1)



- ① Mirror light
- ② Bracket
- ③ Retaining clip, e.g. for a car park ticket
- ④ Vanity mirror
- ⑤ Mirror cover

### Sun visor (variant 2)



- ① Mirror light
- ② Bracket
- ③ Retaining strip, e.g. for a parking lot ticket
- ④ Vanity mirror
- ⑤ Mirror cover

### Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Vanity mirror in the sun visor
- Moving the sun visor
- Glare from the side

### mbrace

### Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Downloading destinations in COMAND
- Search & Send
- Vehicle remote opening
- Vehicle remote closing
- Stolen vehicle recovery service
- Vehicle remote malfunction diagnosis
- Downloading routes
- Speed alert
- Geo fencing
- Triggering the vehicle alarm

**i** The mbrace system is only available in the USA.

### General notes

The mbrace system is only available in the USA.

You must have a license agreement to activate the mbrace service. Make sure that your system is activated and operational. To log in, press the  MB Info call button. If any of the steps mentioned are not carried out, the system may not be activated.

If you have questions about the activation, contact one of the following telephone hot-lines:

Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372) or 1-866-990-9007

Shortly after successfully registering with the mbrace service, a user ID and password will be sent to you by mail. You can use this password to log onto the mbrace area under "Owners Online" at <http://www.mbusa.com>.

The system is available if:

- it has been activated and is operational
- the corresponding mobile phone network is available for transmitting data to the Customer Center
- a service subscription is available
- the starter battery is sufficiently charged

Determining the location of the vehicle on a map is only possible if:

- GPS reception is available.
- the vehicle position can be forwarded to the Customer Assistance Center.

### The mbrace system

To adjust the volume during a call, proceed as follows:

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

- ▶ Use the COMAND volume control.

The system offers various services, e.g.:

- Automatic and manual emergency call
- Roadside Assistance call
- MB Info call

You can find information and a description of all available features under "Owners Online" at <http://www.mbusa.com>.

### System self-test

After you have switched on the ignition, the system carries out a self-diagnosis.

A malfunction in the system has been detected if one of the following occurs:

- The indicator lamp in the SOS button does not come on during the system self-test.
- The indicator lamp in the  Roadside Assistance button does not light up during self-diagnosis of the system.
- The indicator lamp in the  MB Info call button does not light up during self-diagnosis of the system.

- The indicator lamp in one or more of the following buttons continues to light up red after the system self-diagnosis:

- SOS button
-  Roadside Assistance call button
-  MB Info call button

- The **Inoperative** or the **Service Not Activated** message appears in the multifunction display after the system self-diagnosis.

If a malfunction is indicated as outlined above, the system may not operate as expected. In the event of an emergency, help will have to be summoned by other means.

Have the system checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or contact the following service hotlines:

Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372) or 1-866-990-9007

### Emergency call

#### Important safety notes

##### **WARNING**

It can be dangerous to remain in the vehicle, even if you have pressed the SOS button in an emergency if:

- you see smoke inside or outside of the vehicle, e.g. if there is a fire after an accident
- the vehicle is on a dangerous section of road
- the vehicle is not visible or cannot easily be seen by other road users, particularly when dark or in poor visibility conditions

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Leave the vehicle immediately in this or similar situations as soon as it is safe to do so.

Move to a safe location along with other vehicle occupants. In such situations, secure the vehicle in accordance with national regulations, e.g. with a warning triangle.

### General notes

Observe the notes on system activation (▷ page 187).

An emergency call is dialed automatically if an air bag or Emergency Tensioning Device is triggered. You cannot end an automatically triggered emergency call yourself.

An emergency call can also be initiated manually.

As soon as the emergency call has been initiated, the indicator lamp in the SOS button flashes. The **Connecting Call** message appears in the multifunction display.

The audio output is muted.

Once the connection has been made, the **Call Connected** message appears in the multifunction display.

All important information on the emergency is transmitted, for example:

- current location of the vehicle (as determined by the GPS system)
- vehicle identification number
- information on the severity of the accident

Shortly after the emergency call has been initiated, a voice connection is automatically established between the Customer Assistance Center and the vehicle occupants.

- If the vehicle occupants respond, the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center attempts to get more information on the emergency.
- If there is no response from the vehicle occupants, an ambulance is immediately sent to the vehicle.

If no voice connection can be established to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center, the system has been unable to initiate an emergency call.

This can occur, for example, if the relevant mobile phone network is not available. The indicator lamp in the SOS button flashes continuously.

The **Call Failed** message appears in the multifunction display and must be confirmed.

In this case, summon assistance by other means.

### Making an emergency call



- ▶ **To initiate an emergency call manually:** press cover ① briefly to open.
- ▶ Press SOS button ② briefly. The indicator lamp in SOS button ② flashes until the emergency call is concluded.
- ▶ Wait for a voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.
- ▶ After the emergency call, close cover ①.

If the mobile phone network is unavailable, mbrace will not be able to make the emergency call. If you leave the vehicle immediately after pressing the SOS button, you will not know whether mbrace placed the emergency call. In this case, always summon assistance by other means.

### Roadside Assistance button



- **To call Roadside Assistance:** press Roadside Assistance button ①.

This initiates a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

The indicator lamp in Roadside Assistance button ① flashes while the call is active. The **Connecting Call** message appears in the multifunction display. The audio output is muted.

If a connection can be made, the **Call Connected** message appears in the multifunction display.

If a mobile phone network and GPS reception are available, the system transfers data to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center, for example:

- current location of the vehicle
- vehicle identification number

The COMAND display indicates that a call is active.

Voice output is not available in this case.

A voice connection is established between the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center and the vehicle occupants.

From the remote malfunction diagnosis, the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center can ascertain the nature of the problem. In the Digital Operator's Manual, you will find information on remote malfunction diagnosis.

The Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center either sends a qualified Mercedes-Benz technician or makes arrangements for your vehicle to be transported to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

You may be charged for services such as repair work and/or towing.

You can find more information in the separate mbrace manual.

The system has not been able to initiate a Roadside Assistance call, if:

- the indicator lamp for Roadside Assistance call button  is flashing continuously.
- no voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center was established.

This can occur if the relevant mobile phone network is not available, for example.

The **Call Failed** message appears in the multifunction display.

- **To end a call:** press the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

- Press the corresponding COMAND button for ending a phone call.

### MB Info call button



- **To call MB Info:** press MB Info call button ①.

This initiates a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

The indicator lamp in MB Info call button ① flashes while the connection is being made. The **Connecting Call** message appears in the multifunction display. The audio output is muted.

If a connection can be made, the **Call Connected** message appears in the multifunction display.

If a mobile phone network and GPS reception are available, the system transfers data to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center, for example:

- current location of the vehicle
- vehicle identification number

The COMAND display indicates that a call is active.

Voice output is not available in this case.

A voice connection is established between the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center and the vehicle occupants.

You receive information about operating your vehicle, about the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center and about other products and services from Mercedes-Benz.

You can find further information on the mbrace system under "Owners Online" at <http://www.mbusa.com>.

The system has not been able to initiate an MB Info call, if:

- the indicator lamp in MB Info call button  is flashing continuously.
- no voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center was established.

This can occur if the relevant mobile phone network is not available, for example.

The **Call Failed** message appears in the multifunction display.

► **To end a call:** press the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

► Press the corresponding COMAND button for ending a phone call.

### Call priority

When service calls are active, e.g. Roadside Assistance or MB Info calls, an emergency call can still be initiated. In this case, an emergency call will take priority and override all other active calls.

The indicator lamp of the respective button flashes until the call is ended.

An emergency call can only be terminated by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

All other calls can be ended by pressing:

- the  button on the multifunction steering wheel
- the corresponding button in COMAND to end the voice call

When a call is initiated, the audio system is muted.

The mobile phone is no longer connected to COMAND.

However, if you want to use your mobile phone, do so only when the vehicle is stationary and in a safe location.

### Rear spoiler

#### Overview



#### ① Rear spoiler button

The rear spoiler improves the handling of the vehicle. It adapts the vehicle's aerodynamics to the operating conditions, dependent on the speed of the vehicle.

Only use the  button to extend and retract the rear spoiler manually for cleaning. The  button is not used to operate the rear spoiler.

The rear spoiler is extended automatically if you drive faster than:

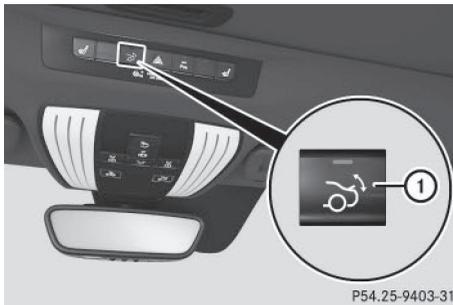
- 75 mph (120 km/h) in drive programs **C**, **S** and **S+**
- 44 mph (70 km/h) in drive program **RACE**

The  button flashes until the rear spoiler has extended and then lights up in red.

The rear spoiler is retracted automatically when you drive slower than:

- 50 mph (80 km/h) in drive programs **C**, **S** and **S+**
- 19 mph (30 km/h) in drive program **RACE**

The  button flashes until the rear spoiler has retracted and then goes out.



① Rear spoiler button

On vehicles with AMG adaptive sport suspension system and AMG sports exhaust system, the  button is in the switch strip above the overhead control panel.

### Extending and retracting the rear spoiler manually

#### **WARNING**

Body parts could become trapped if you manually retract the rear spoiler. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody is within the range of movement of the rear spoiler. Release the switch immediately if somebody becomes trapped. The rear spoiler then extends again.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

**!** Do not enter an automatic car wash with the rear spoiler extended. Otherwise, the rear spoiler may be damaged.

Only extend the rear spoiler in order to clean it by hand. Retract it again when you have finished cleaning it.

You can extend and retract the rear spoiler manually for cleaning.

- ▶ Close the tailgate.
- ▶ Select key position **2** with the Start/Stop button (▷ page 100).

▶ **To extend:** press the  button. The rear spoiler is extended.

The  button flashes until the rear spoiler has extended and then lights up in red.

▶ **To retract:** press and hold the  button until the rear spoiler is completely retracted.

The  button flashes until the rear spoiler has retracted and then goes out.

**Rear Spoiler Retracts Manually** appears in the display.

If you release the  button while retracting the rear spoiler, it extends again automatically.

## Problems with the rear spoiler

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The rear spoiler stops before reaching the end position when retracting manually.	You have opened the tailgate while manually retracting the rear spoiler. ► Close the tailgate. The rear spoiler extends or, if you press and hold the  button, continues retracting.
The rear spoiler stops before reaching the end position when retracting/extending manually.	You have switched off the ignition. ► Switch the ignition back on. ► Press the  button. The rear spoiler extends/retracts.
The rear spoiler cannot be retracted again after manually extending it.	You have opened the tailgate while manually extending the rear spoiler. ► Close the tailgate.
The rear spoiler does not extend or retract automatically.	The rear spoiler's movement is blocked, e.g. by an object jammed between the body and the rear spoiler. ► Remove the object.

## Garage door opener

### General notes

The HomeLink® garage door opener integrated in the rear-view mirror allows you to operate up to three different door and gate systems.

Use the integrated garage door opener only on garage doors that:

- have safety stop and reverse features and
- meet current U.S. federal safety standards

Once programmed, the integrated garage door opener in the rear-view mirror will assume the function of the garage door system's remote control. Please also read the operating instructions for the garage door system.

When programming a garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Do not run the engine while programming.

Certain garage door drives are incompatible with the integrated garage door opener. If you

have difficulty programing the integrated garage door opener, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Alternatively, you can call the following telephone assistance services:

- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-800-387-0100
- HomeLink® hotline 1-800-355-3515 (free of charge)

More information on HomeLink® and/or compatible products is also available online at <http://www.homelink.com>.

Notes on the declaration of conformity (► page 27).

USA: FCC ID: CB2HMIHL4

Canada: IC: 279B-HMIHL4

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

When you operate or program the garage door with the integrated garage door opener, persons in the range of movement of the garage door can become trapped or struck by the garage door. There is a risk of injury.

When using the integrated garage door opener, always make sure that nobody is within the range of movement of the garage door.

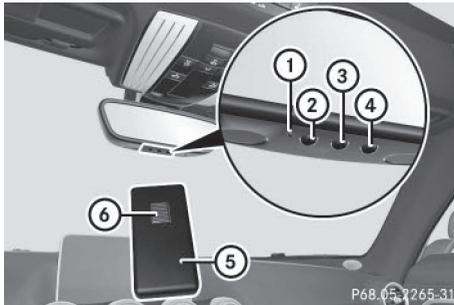
#### WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

### Programming

#### Programming buttons

Pay attention to the "Important safety notes" (▷ page 194).



Garage door remote control ⑤ is not included with the integrated garage door opener.

- ▶ Select SmartKey position 2 with the Start/Stop button (▷ page 100).
- ▶ Select one of buttons ② to ④ to use to control the garage door drive.

- ▶ **To start programming mode:** press and hold one of buttons ② to ④ on the integrated garage door opener.

The garage door opener is now in programming mode. After a short time, indicator lamp ① lights up yellow.

Indicator lamp ① lights up yellow as soon as button ②, ③ or ④ is programmed for the first time. If the selected button has already been programmed, indicator lamp ① will only light up yellow after ten seconds have elapsed.

- ▶ Release button ②, ③ or ④. Indicator lamp ① flashes yellow.
- ▶ **To program the remote control:** point garage door remote control ⑤ towards buttons ② to ④ on the rear-view mirror at a distance of 2 to 8 inches (5 to 20 cm).
- ▶ Press and hold button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ until indicator lamp ① lights up green. When indicator lamp ① lights up green: programming is finished.

When indicator lamp ① flashes green: programming was successful. The next step is to synchronize the rolling code (▷ page 194).

- ▶ Release button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ for the garage door drive system. If indicator lamp ① lights up red: repeat the programming procedure for the corresponding button on the rear-view mirror. When doing so, vary the distance between remote control ⑤ and the rear-view mirror. The required distance between remote control ⑤ and the integrated garage door opener depends on the garage door drive system. Several attempts might be necessary. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

#### Synchronizing the rolling code

Pay attention to the "Important safety notes" (▷ page 194).

If the garage door system uses a rolling code, you will also have to synchronize the garage

door system with the integrated garage door opener in the rear-view mirror. To do this you will need to use the programming button on the door drive control panel. The programming button may be positioned in different places depending on the manufacturer. It is usually located on the door drive unit on the garage ceiling.

Familiarize yourself with the garage door drive operating instructions, e.g. under "Programming of additional remote controls", before carrying out the following steps.

Your vehicle must be within reach of the garage door or gate opener drive. Make sure that neither your vehicle nor any persons/objects are present within the sweep of the door or gate.

- ▶ Select SmartKey position **2** with the Start/Stop button (▷ page 100).
- ▶ Get out of the vehicle.
- ▶ Press the programming button on the door drive unit.  
Usually, you now have 30 seconds to initiate the next step.
- ▶ Get into the vehicle.
- ▶ Press previously programmed button ②, ③ or ④ on the integrated garage door opener repeatedly until the door closes. The rolling code synchronization is then complete.

#### Notes on programming the remote control

Canadian radio frequency laws require a "break" (or interruption) of the transmission signals after broadcasting for a few seconds. Therefore, these signals may not last long enough for the integrated garage door opener. The signal is not recognized during programming. Comparable with Canadian law, some U.S. garage door openers also feature a "break".

Proceed as follows:

- if you live in Canada
  - if you have difficulties programming the garage door opener (regardless of where you live) when using the programming steps
- ▶ Press and hold one of buttons ② to ④ on the integrated garage door opener. After a short time, indicator lamp ① lights up yellow.
  - ▶ Release the button. Indicator lamp ① flashes yellow.
  - ▶ Press button ⑥ of garage door remote control ⑤ for two seconds, then release it for two seconds.
  - ▶ Press button ⑥ again for two seconds.
  - ▶ Repeat this sequence on button ⑥ of remote control ⑤ until indicator lamp ① lights up green.  
When indicator lamp ① lights up green: programming is finished.  
When indicator lamp ① flashes green: programming was successful. The next step is to synchronize the rolling code.
  - ▶ Release button ⑥ of remote control ⑤ of the garage door drive.  
If indicator lamp ① lights up red: repeat the programming process for the corresponding button on the rear-view mirror. When doing so, vary the distance between remote control ⑤ and the rear-view mirror.  
The required distance between remote control ⑤ and the integrated garage door opener depends on the garage door drive system. Several attempts might be necessary. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

### Problems when programming

If you are experiencing problems programming the integrated garage door opener on the rear-view mirror, take note of the following instructions:

- Check the transmitter frequency used by garage door drive remote control ⑤ and whether it is supported. The transmitter frequency can usually be found on the back of the garage door drive remote control. The integrated garage door opener is compatible with devices that have units which operate in the frequency range of 280 to 433 MHz.
- Replace the batteries in garage door remote control ⑤. This increases the likelihood that garage door remote control ⑤ will transmit a strong and precise signal to the integrated garage door opener.
- When programming, hold remote control ⑤ at varying distances and angles from the button which you are programming. Try various angles at a distance between 2 and 12 inches (5 to 30 cm) or at the same angle but at varying distances.
- If another remote control is available for the same garage door drive, repeat the same programming steps with this remote control. Before performing these steps, make sure that new batteries have been installed in garage door drive remote control ⑤.
- Note that some remote controls only transmit for a limited amount of time (the indicator lamp on the remote control goes out). Press button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ again before transmission ends.
- Align the antenna cable of the garage door opener unit. This can improve signal reception/transmission.

### Opening/closing the garage door

After it has been programmed, the integrated garage door opener assumes the function of the garage door system's remote control.

Please also read the operating instructions for the garage door system.

- ▶ Select SmartKey position **2** with the Start/Stop button (▷ page 100).
- ▶ Press button ②, ③ or ④ that has been programmed to operate the garage door.
  - Garage door system with a fixed code: indicator lamp ① lights up green.
  - Garage door system with a rolling code: indicator lamp ① flashes green.
 The transmitter will transmit a signal as long as the button is pressed. The transmission is halted after a maximum of ten seconds and indicator lamp ① lights up yellow.
- ▶ Press button ②, ③ or ④ again if necessary.

### Clearing the memory

Make sure that you clear the memory of the integrated garage door opener before selling the vehicle.

- ▶ Select SmartKey position **2** with the Start/Stop button (▷ page 100).
- ▶ Press and hold buttons ② and ④.
  - The indicator lamp initially lights up yellow and then green.
- ▶ Release buttons ② and ④.
  - The memory of the integrated garage door opener in the rear-view mirror is cleared.

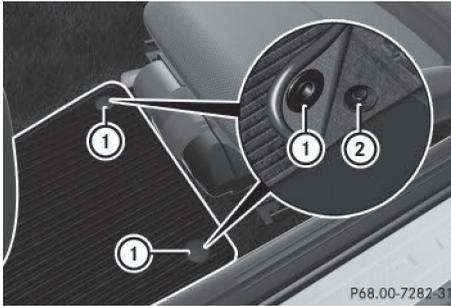
### Floormats

#### WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell can restrict the pedal travel or obstruct a depressed pedal. The operating and road safety of the vehicle is jeopardized. There is a risk of an accident.

Make sure that all objects in the vehicle are stowed correctly, and that they cannot enter the driver's footwell. Install the floormats securely and as specified in order to ensure sufficient clearance for the pedals. Do not use

loose floormats and do not place floormats on top of one another.



- ▶ Slide the driver's seat backwards.
- ▶ **To install:** place the floormat in position.
- ▶ Press studs ① onto retainers ②.
- ▶ **To remove:** pull the floormat off retainers ②.
- ▶ Remove the floormat.



Useful information .....	200
Engine compartment .....	200
ASSYST PLUS .....	206
Care .....	206

### Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 27).

### Engine compartment

#### Hood

#### Important safety notes

##### WARNING

If the hood is unlatched, it may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view. There is a risk of an accident.  
Never unlatch the hood while driving. Before every trip, ensure that the hood is locked.

##### WARNING

When opening and closing the hood, it may suddenly fall into the closed position. There is a risk of injury to persons within range of movement of the hood.

Open and close the hood only when no one is within its range of movement.

##### WARNING

Opening the hood when the engine is overheated or when there is a fire in the engine compartment could expose you to hot gases or other service products. There is a risk of injury.

Let an overheated engine cool down before opening the hood. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and contact the fire department.

##### WARNING

The engine compartment contains moving components. Certain components, such as the radiator fan, may continue to run or start again suddenly when the ignition is off. There is a risk of injury.

If you need to do any work inside the engine compartment:

- switch off the ignition
- never reach into the area where there is a risk of danger from moving components, such as the fan rotation area
- remove jewelry and watches
- keep items of clothing and hair, for example, away from moving parts

##### WARNING

The ignition system and the fuel injection system work under high voltage. If you touch components which are under voltage, you could get an electric shock. There is a risk of injury.

Never touch components of the ignition system or fuel injection system when the ignition is switched on.

#### Opening the hood

##### WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

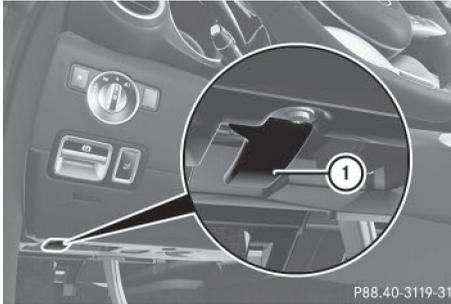
Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

##### WARNING

When the hood is open and the windshield wipers are set in motion, you can be injured by the wiper linkage. There is a risk of injury.

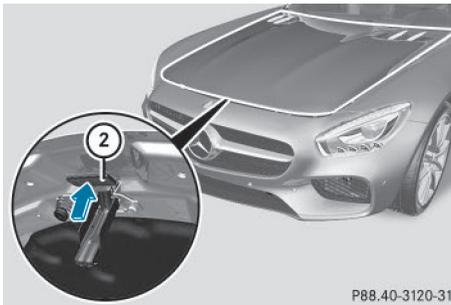
Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before opening the hood.

**!** Make sure that the windshield wipers are not folded away from the windshield. You could otherwise damage the windshield wipers or the hood.



P88.40-3119-31

- ▶ Make sure that the windshield wipers are turned off.
- ▶ Pull release lever ① on the hood. The hood is released.



P88.40-3120-31

- ▶ Reach into the gap, pull hood catch handle ② up and lift the hood. If you lift the hood by approximately 15 in (40 cm), the hood is opened and held open automatically by the gas-filled strut.

### Closing the hood

- ▶ Lower the hood and let it fall from a height of approximately 8 in (20 cm).
- ▶ Check that the hood has engaged properly. If the hood can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged. Open it again and close it with a little more force.

### Engine oil

#### Notes on the oil level

Depending on your driving style, the vehicle consumes up to 0.9 US qt (0.8 liters) of oil per 600 miles (1,000 km). The oil consumption may be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds.

Depending on the engine, the oil dipstick may be in a different location.

It is only possible to correctly measure the oil level when:

- the vehicle is parked on a level surface
  - the engine is left running in neutral for at least 30 seconds before switching off
- This applies when checking the oil level using the oil dipstick or on-board computer and when the engine is cold or at normal operating temperature.

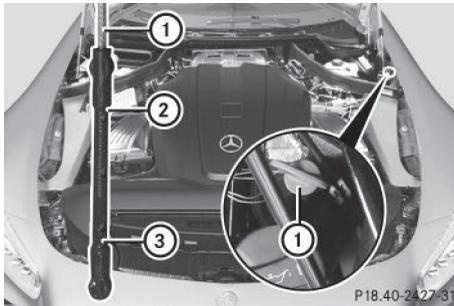
#### Checking the oil level using the oil dipstick

##### WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

It is only possible to correctly measure the oil level with the oil dipstick when the engine is at normal operating temperature and in a period of 1 to 15 minutes after the engine has been switched off.



- ▶ Pull oil dipstick ① out of the dipstick guide tube.
- ▶ Wipe off oil dipstick ①.
- ▶ Slowly slide oil dipstick ① into the guide tube to the stop, and take it out again. If the level is between MIN mark ③ and MAX mark ②, the oil level is correct.
- ▶ If the oil level has dropped to MIN mark ③ or below, add 1.1 US qt (1.0 liter) engine oil.

**Checking the oil level using the on-board computer**

- ▶ Select key position **2** with the Start/Stop button.
- ▶ Use  on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Service** menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing  on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Use  or  to select the **Engine Oil Level** submenu.
- ▶ Press  to confirm the selection.  
The **Measuring Engine Oil Level Accurate Only When Vehicle Is Level** message appears in the multifunction display .

The measurement takes a few seconds. You will see one of the following messages in the multifunction display:

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Engine Oil Level OK	The oil level is correct.
Check Engine Oil Level (Add 1 Liter)	The oil level is too low. ▶ Add 1.1 US qt (1.0 liter) of engine oil.
Reduce Engine Oil Level	The engine oil level is too high. ▶ Have excess engine oil siphoned off.
For Engine Oil Level Ignition Must Be On	The ignition is switched off. ▶ Select key position <b>2</b> with the Start/Stop button.
Need More Time to Check Engine Oil Level	The required waiting period was not observed. ▶ If the engine is at normal operating temperature: repeat the measurement after approximately one minute. After 15 minutes it is no longer possible to take measurements. If the engine is not at normal operating temperature: measurements can only be taken in a period between 10 minutes and 20 minutes after the engine has been switched off.
Engine Oil Level Not Measurable with Engine Running	The engine is running; oil level measurement is not possible. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Repeat the measurement. Observe the required waiting period.
Engine Oil Level Correct Measurement Only if Vehicle Is on Level Ground	The vehicle is not parked on a level surface. ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.

### Adding engine oil

#### WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

#### WARNING

If engine oil comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that engine oil is not spilled next to the filler neck. Let the engine cool down and thoroughly clean the engine oil off the components before starting the engine.

#### Environmental note

When adding oil, take care not to spill any. If oil enters the soil or waterways, it is harmful to the environment.

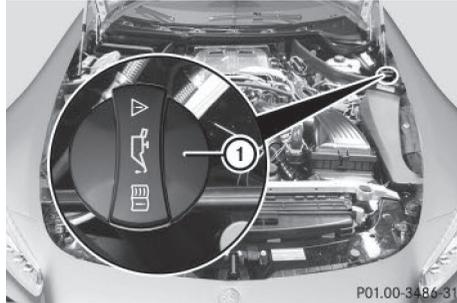
**!** Only use engine oils and oil filters that have been approved for vehicles with a service system. You can obtain a list of the engine oils and oil filters tested and approved in accordance with the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products at any Mercedes-Benz Service center.

Damage to the engine or exhaust system is caused by the following:

- using engine oils and oil filters that have not been specifically approved for the service system
- replacing engine oil and oil filters after the interval for replacement specified by the service system has been exceeded
- using engine oil additives.

**!** Do not add too much oil. If the oil level is above the "max" mark on the dipstick, too much oil has been added. This can lead to

damage to the engine or the catalytic converter. Have excess oil siphoned off.



Example: engine oil cap

- ▶ Turn cap ① counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Add engine oil.  
If the oil level is at or below the MIN mark on the oil dipstick, add 1.1 US qt (1.0 l) of engine oil.
- ▶ Replace cap ① on the filler neck and turn clockwise.  
Ensure that the cap locks into place securely.
- ▶ Check the oil level again with the oil dipstick (▷ page 201).

Further information on engine oil (▷ page 261).

### Additional service products

#### Checking coolant level

#### WARNING

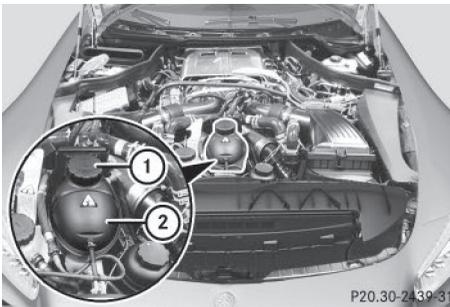
Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

**⚠ WARNING**

The engine cooling system is pressurized, particularly when the engine is warm. When opening the cap, you could be scalded by hot coolant spraying out. There is a risk of injury. Let the engine cool down before opening the cap. Wear eye and hand protection when opening the cap. Open the cap slowly half a turn to allow pressure to escape.

- ❗ Before starting your journey, make sure that all engine covers are installed. Otherwise, the engine can be damaged, e.g. through overheating.



Example

- ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.  
Only check the coolant level when the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down.
- ▶ Set the Start/Stop button to key position **2**.
- ▶ Check the coolant temperature display in the instrument cluster.  
The coolant temperature must be below 158 °F (70 °C).
- ▶ Select key position **0** with the Start/Stop button.
- ▶ Remove the engine cover.
- ▶ Slowly turn cap ① half a turn counter-clockwise to allow excess pressure to escape.

- ▶ Turn cap ① further counter-clockwise and remove it.

If the coolant is at the level of the marker bar in the filler neck when cold, there is enough coolant in coolant expansion tank ②.

If the coolant level is approximately 0.6 in (1.5 cm) above the marker bar in the filler neck when warm, there is enough coolant in expansion tank ②.

- ▶ If necessary, add coolant that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Replace cap ① and turn it clockwise as far as it will go.
- ▶ Replace the engine cover

For further information on coolant, see (▷ page 262).

**Windshield washer system**

**⚠ WARNING**

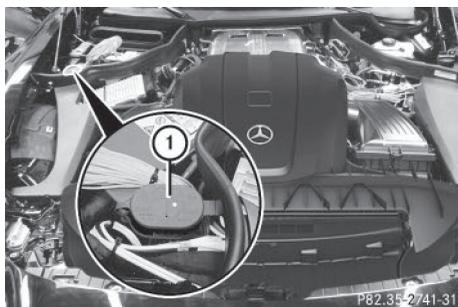
Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

**⚠ WARNING**

Windshield washer concentrate could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine components or the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate is spilled next to the filler neck.



Example

- ▶ **To open:** pull cap ① upwards by the tab.
- ▶ Add the premixed washer fluid.
- ▶ **To close:** press cap ① onto the filler neck until it engages.

If the washer fluid level drops below the recommended minimum of 1 liter, a message appears in the multifunction display prompting you to add washer fluid.

Further information on windshield washer fluid/antifreeze (▷ page 263).

## ASSYST PLUS

The Digital Operator's Manual contains more information on the ASSYST PLUS service interval display.

## Care

### General notes

#### 🌀 Environmental note

Dispose of empty packaging and cleaning cloths in an environmentally responsible manner.

- ❗ For cleaning your vehicle, do not use any of the following:
  - dry, rough or hard cloths
  - abrasive cleaning agents
  - solvents
  - cleaning agents containing solvents

Do not scrub.

Do not touch the surfaces or protective films with hard objects, e.g. a ring or ice scraper. You could otherwise scratch or damage the surfaces and protective film.

- ❗ Do not park the vehicle for an extended period straight after cleaning it, particularly after having cleaned the wheels with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause increased corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. For this reason, you should drive for a few minutes after cleaning. Braking heats the brake discs and the brake pads/linings, thus drying them. The vehicle can then be parked.

Regular care of your vehicle is a condition for retaining the quality in the long term.

Use care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

### Exterior care

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Washing by hand
- Power washers
- Cleaning the wheels
- Cleaning the paintwork
- Matte finish care
- Cleaning the windows
- Cleaning wiper blades
- Cleaning the exterior lighting
- Cleaning the mirror turn signals
- Cleaning the sensors
- Cleaning the rear view camera
- Cleaning the exhaust pipes

### Interior care

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Cleaning the display
- Cleaning the plastic trim

- Cleaning the steering wheel and gear or selector lever
- Cleaning genuine wood and trim strips
- Cleaning the seat covers
- Cleaning the seat belts
- Cleaning the headliner and carpets



Useful information .....	210
Where will I find...? .....	210
Flat tire .....	211
Battery (vehicle) .....	215
Jump-starting .....	218
Towing and tow-starting .....	220
Fuses .....	222

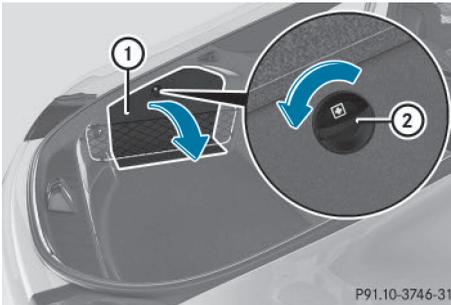
### Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (► page 27).

### Breakdown assistance

### Where will I find...?

#### First-aid kit



The first-aid kit is located in the left-hand stowage compartment behind service flap ① in the cargo compartment.

- Open the tailgate.
- Turn fastener ② on the service flap to the left.
- Open service flap ①.
- Remove the first-aid kit.
- i** On vehicles with a tire-change tool kit, the first-aid kit is located in front of the service flap in the stowage net.

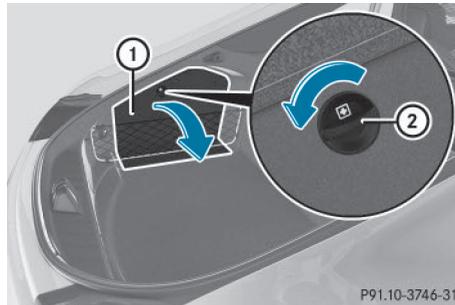
Check the expiration date on the first-aid kit at least once a year. Replace the contents if necessary, and replace missing items.

### Vehicle tool kit

#### General notes

Apart from certain country-specific variations, the vehicles are not equipped with a tire-change tool kit. If the vehicle is equipped with tire-changing tools, these are located in the left-hand stowage compartment behind the service flap in the cargo compartment. Some tools for changing a wheel are specific to the vehicle. For more information on which tire changing tools are required and approved to perform a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop. Tools required for changing a wheel may include, for example:

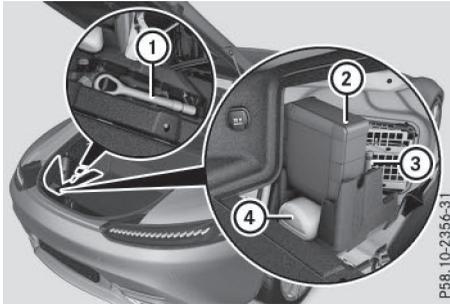
- Jack
- Wheel chock
- Lug wrench
- Ratchet wrench
- Alignment bolt



The vehicle tool kit is located in the left-hand stowage compartment behind service flap ① in the cargo compartment.

- Open the tailgate.
- Turn fastener ② on the service flap to the left.
- Open service flap ①.

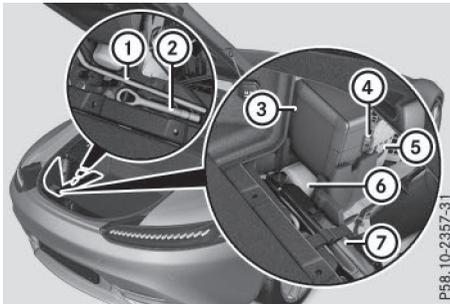
### Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit



P58.10-2356-31

- ① Towing eye
  - ② Tire inflation compressor
  - ③ Alignment bolt
  - ④ Tire sealant filler bottle
- ▶ Use the TIREFIT kit (▷ page 211).

### Vehicles with a tire-change tool kit



P58.10-2357-31

Example: equipment and country-specific variations possible

- ① Lug wrench
- ② Towing eye
- ③ Tire inflation compressor
- ④ Alignment bolt
- ⑤ Folding wheel chock
- ⑥ Tire sealant filler bottle
- ⑦ Jack

## Flat tire

### Preparing the vehicle

Your vehicle may be equipped with:

- a TIREFIT kit (▷ page 210)

Information on changing and mounting wheels (▷ page 247).

- ▶ Stop the vehicle on solid, non-slippery and level ground, as far away as possible from traffic.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 110).
- ▶ If possible, bring the front wheels into the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ **With KEYLESS-GO start function or vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** open the driver's door.

The on-board electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the SmartKey having been removed.

or

- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Make sure that the passengers are not endangered as they do so. Make sure that no one is near the danger area while a wheel is being changed. Anyone who is not directly assisting in the wheel change should, for example, stand behind the barrier.
- ▶ Get out of the vehicle. Pay attention to traffic conditions when doing so.
- ▶ Close the driver's door.

### TIREFIT kit

### Important safety notes

TIREFIT is a tire sealant.

You can use TIREFIT to seal punctures of up to 0.16 in (4 mm), particularly those in the tire

tread. You can use TIREFIT at outside temperatures down to  $-4^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$ ).

#### WARNING

In the following situations, the tire sealant is unable to provide sufficient breakdown assistance, as it is unable to seal the tire properly:

- there are cuts or punctures in the tire larger than those mentioned above.
- the wheel rim is damaged.
- you have driven at very low tire pressures or on a flat tire.

There is a risk of an accident.

Do not drive the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

#### WARNING

The tire sealant is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing or be swallowed. Do not inhale TIREFIT fumes. Keep tire sealant away from children. There is a risk of injury.

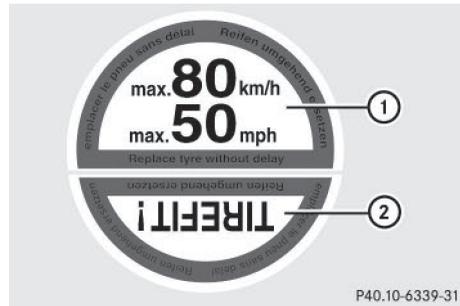
If you come into contact with the tire sealant, observe the following:

- Rinse off the tire sealant from your skin immediately with water.
- If the tire sealant comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water.
- If tire sealant is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting, and seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with tire sealant.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

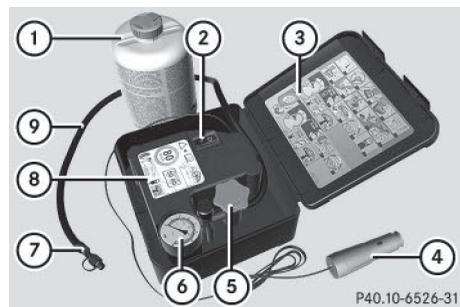
- !** Do not operate the tire inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes at a time without a break. It may otherwise overheat. The tire inflation compressor can be operated again once it has cooled down.

Comply with the manufacturer's safety instructions on the tire inflation compressor label and on the tire sealant bottle.

### Using the TIREFIT kit

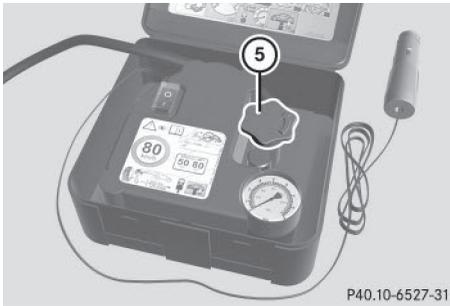


- ▶ Do not remove any foreign objects which have penetrated the tire, e.g. screws or nails.
- ▶ Remove the tire sealant bottle, the accompanying TIREFIT sticker and the tire inflation compressor from the stowage compartment in the cargo compartment (► page 210).
- ▶ Affix part ① of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.
- ▶ Affix part ② of the TIREFIT sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tire.



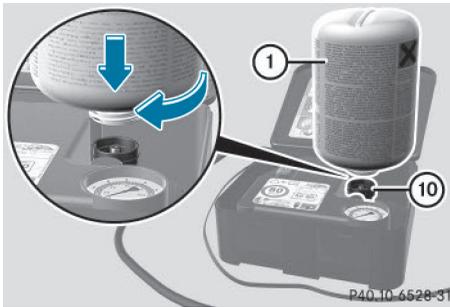
You will also find operating instructions ③ in the lid of the TIREFIT kit.

- ▶ Remove filler hose ⑨ and plug ④ from the bottom section of the tire inflation compressor housing.



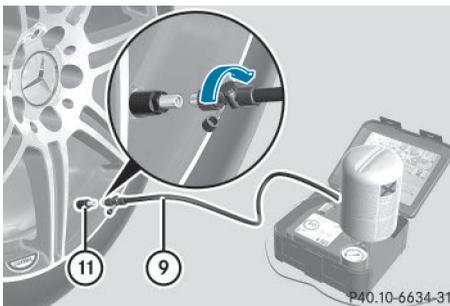
P40.10-6527-31

- ▶ Unscrew flanged cap ⑤.
- ▶ Unscrew the cap from tire sealant bottle ①. Make sure that the aluminum film is not damaged when doing so.



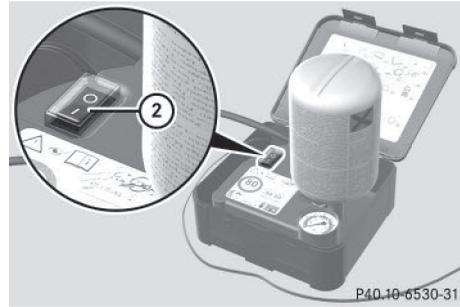
P40.10-6528-31

- ▶ Screw tire sealant bottle ① firmly onto the seal of flange ⑩. This pierces the aluminum film.
- ▶ Make sure that pressure release screw ⑦ is closed.
- ▶ Remove the dust protection cap from filler hose ⑨.



P40.10-6634-31

- ▶ Remove the cap from valve ⑪ on the faulty tire.
- ▶ Screw filler hose ⑨ onto valve ⑪.
- ▶ Make sure that on and off switch ② on the tire inflation compressor is set to 0.
- ▶ Insert connector ④ into the 12 V socket (▷ page 186).
- ▶ Select key position 2 with the Start/Stop button (▷ page 100).



P40.10-6530-31

- ▶ Press on and off switch ② on the tire inflation compressor to I. The tire inflation compressor is switched on. The tire is inflated.

First, tire sealant is pumped into the tire. The pressure can briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5 bar/73 psi).

**Do not switch off the tire inflation compressor during this phase.**

- ▶ Let the tire inflation compressor run for a maximum of ten minutes. The tire should then have attained a pressure of at least 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi).
- ▶ In order to read the correct value from pressure gauge ⑥, switch the tire inflation compressor off briefly.

If a pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has been attained after five minutes, see "Tire pressure reached" (▷ page 214).

If a tire pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has not been attained after five minutes, see "Tire pressure not reached" (▷ page 214).

If tire sealant has escaped, clean it off affected areas as quickly as possible. Use plain water if possible.

If your clothes are soiled with tire sealant, have them cleaned with perchloroethylene at a dry cleaner as soon as possible.

### Tire pressure not reached

If a pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has not been attained after five minutes:

- ▶ Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the faulty tire.

Note that tire sealant may escape when you unscrew the filler hose.

- ▶ Very slowly drive forwards or reverse approximately 30 ft (10 m).
- ▶ Leave tire sealant bottle ① attached to the flange.
- ▶ Pump up the tire again.  
After a maximum of five minutes the tire pressure must be at least 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi).

#### WARNING

If the required tire pressure is not reached after the specified time, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance. Damaged tires and a tire pressure that is too low can significantly impair the vehicle's braking and driving characteristics. There is a risk of accident.

Do not continue driving. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

### Tire pressure reached

#### WARNING

A tire temporarily sealed with tire sealant impairs the driving characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds. There is a risk of accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully. Do not exceed

the specified maximum speed with a tire that has been repaired using tire sealant.

The maximum permissible speed for a tire sealed with tire sealant is 50 mph (80 km/h). The upper part of the TIREFIT sticker must be affixed to the instrument cluster in the driver's field of vision.

- Residue from the tire sealant may come out of the filler hose after use. This could cause stains.

Therefore, place the filler hose in the plastic bag which contained the TIREFIT kit.

#### Environmental note

Have the used tire sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at a qualified specialist workshop.

If a tire pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has been attained after five minutes:

- ▶ Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the faulty tire.

Leave the tire sealant bottle attached to the flange.

- ▶ Stow the tire sealant bottle and the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ **Pull away immediately.**

- ▶ Stop after driving for approximately ten minutes and check the tire pressure with the tire inflation compressor.

The tire pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

#### WARNING

If the required tire pressure is not reached after driving for a short period, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance. Damaged tires and a tire pressure that is too low can significantly impair the vehicle's braking and driving characteristics. There is a risk of accident.

Do not continue driving. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

- i** In cases such as the one mentioned above, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Or call 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).
- ▶ Correct the tire pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/ 19 psi). See the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's side B-pillar or the tire pressure table in the fuel filler flap for values.
- ▶ **To increase the tire pressure:** switch on the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ **To reduce the tire pressure:** open release screw ⑦.
- ▶ When the tire pressure is correct, unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the sealed tire.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the tire valve of the sealed tire.
- ▶ Unscrew the tire sealant bottle from the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tire changed there.
- ▶ Have the tire sealant bottle replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Have the tire sealant bottle replaced every four years at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Battery (vehicle)

### Important safety notes

Special tools and expert knowledge are required when working on the battery, e.g. removal and installation. You should therefore have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

#### **WARNING**

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can lead, for example, to a short circuit and thus damage the vehicle electronics. This can lead to function restrictions applying to

safety-relevant systems, e.g. the lighting system, the ABS (anti-lock braking system) or the ESP® (Electronic Stability Program). The operating safety of your vehicle may be restricted. You could lose control of the vehicle, for example:

- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering maneuvers and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

There is a risk of an accident.

In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Do not drive any further. You should have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- i** For further information about ABS and ESP®, see (▶ page 60) and (▶ page 63).

#### **Environmental note**



Batteries contain dangerous substances. It is against the law to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and recycled to protect the environment.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally friendly manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or a special collection point for used batteries.

- !** Have the battery checked regularly at a qualified specialist workshop. Observe the service intervals in the Maintenance Booklet or contact a qualified specialist workshop for more information.
- !** You should have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. In the exceptional case that it is necessary for you to disconnect the battery yourself, make sure that:

- secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.
- you switch off the engine and remove the SmartKey. Make sure the ignition is switched off. Check that all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster are off. Otherwise, electronic components, such as the alternator, may be damaged.
- you first remove the negative terminal clamp and then the positive terminal clamp. Never swap the terminal clamps. Otherwise, the vehicle's electronic system may be damaged.
- the transmission is locked in position **P** after disconnecting the battery. The vehicle is secured against rolling away. You can then no longer move the vehicle.

The battery and the cover of the positive terminal clamp must be installed securely during operation.

Comply with safety precautions and take protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion.



Fire, open flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



The electrolyte of the battery is corrosive. Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing.

Wear suitable protective clothing, especially gloves, apron and face-guard.

Immediately rinse electrolyte splashes off with clean water. Contact a physician if necessary.



Wear eye protection.



Keep children away.



Observe this Operator's Manual.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

In order for the battery to achieve the maximum possible service life, it must always be sufficiently charged.

The vehicle battery, like other batteries, can discharge over time if you do not use the vehicle. In this case, have the battery disconnected at a qualified specialist workshop. You can also charge the battery with a special charger recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Contact a qualified specialist workshop for further information.

Have the battery condition of charge checked more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips or if you leave it standing idle for a lengthy period. Consult a qualified specialist workshop if you wish to leave your vehicle parked for a long period of time.

Remove the SmartKey if you park the vehicle and do not require any electrical consumers. The vehicle will then use very little energy, thus conserving battery power.

**i** If the power supply has been interrupted, e.g. if you reconnect the battery, you will have to:

- reset the function for automatically folding the exterior mirrors in/out by folding the mirrors out once. (▷ page 85)
- reset the side windows, see (▷ page 80).

### Charging the battery

**!** Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.4 V.

**!** Only charge the battery using the jump-starting connection point.

The jump-starting connection point is in the engine compartment (▷ page 218).

- ▶ Open the hood.
- ▶ Connect the battery charger to the positive terminal and ground point in the same order as when connecting the donor battery in the jump-starting procedure (▷ page 218).

Keep away from fire and open flames. Do not lean over a battery. Never charge the battery if it is still installed in the vehicle, unless you use a battery charger which has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. A special battery charger, tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz is available as an accessory. It permits the charging of the battery in its installed position. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information and availability. Read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

Do not charge a battery which has been removed at low temperatures with a battery charger. Allow the battery to warm up gently first, if necessary. Otherwise, the service life can be shortened and the starting characteristics impaired, especially at low temperatures.

### Jump-starting

For the jump-starting procedure, use only the jump-starting connection point, consisting of a positive terminal and a ground point, in the engine compartment.

**!** Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts. Otherwise, the catalytic converter could be damaged by the non-combusted fuel.

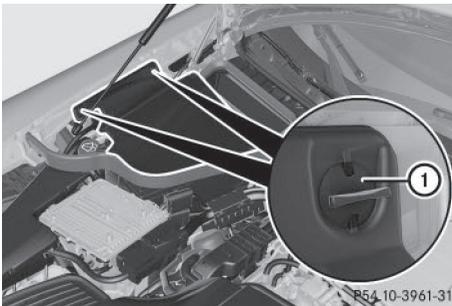
Do not start the vehicle using a rapid charging device. If your vehicle's battery is discharged, the engine can be jump-started from another vehicle or from a second battery using jumper cables. Observe the following points:

- The battery is not accessible in all vehicles. If the other vehicle's battery is not accessible, jump-start the vehicle using a second battery or a jump-starting device.
- You may only jump-start the vehicle when the engine and exhaust system are cold.
- Only jump-start from batteries with a 12 V voltage rating.
- Only use jumper cables which have a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- If the battery is fully discharged, leave the battery that is being used to jump-start connected for a few minutes before attempting to start. This charges the battery slightly.
- Make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.

Make sure that:

- The jumper cables are not damaged.
- Bare parts of the terminal clamp do not come into contact with other metal parts while the jumper cables are connected to the battery.
- The jumper cables cannot come into contact with parts which can move when the engine is running, such as the V-belt pulley or the fan.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle by applying the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Make sure that the ignition is switched off (▶ page 99). All indicator lamps in the instrument cluster must be off. When using the key, turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it (▶ page 100).
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers, e.g. rear window defroster, lighting, etc.
- ▶ Open the hood.

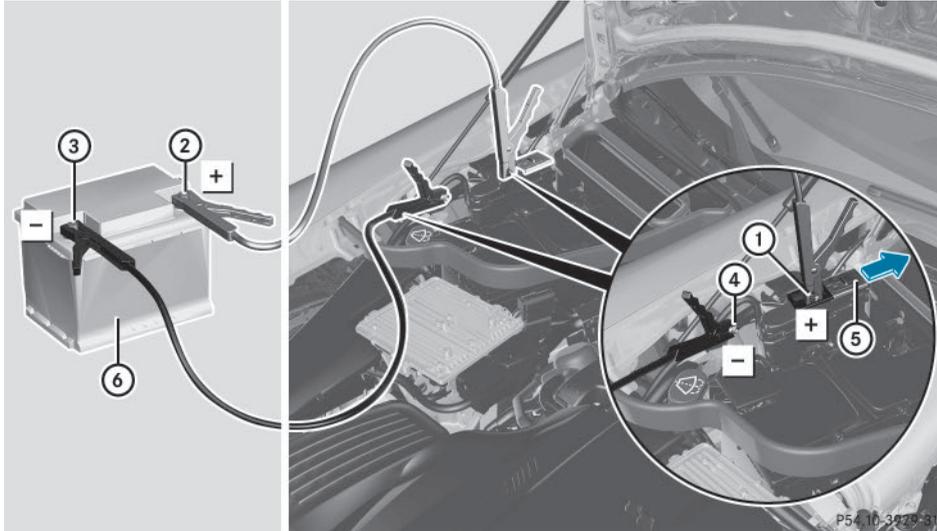
**Vehicles with carbon engine cover:**



R54.10-3961-31

- ▶ Turn fasteners ① one ¼ turn and remove.
- ▶ Remove cover.

**All vehicles:**



Position number ⑥ identifies the charged battery of the other vehicle or an equivalent jump-starting device.

- ▶ Slide cover ⑤ of positive terminal ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Connect positive terminal ① on your vehicle to positive terminal ② of donor battery ⑥ using the jumper cable. Always begin with positive terminal ① on your own vehicle first.
- ▶ Start the engine of the donor vehicle and run it at idling speed.
- ▶ Connect negative terminal ③ of donor battery ⑥ to ground point ④ of your vehicle using the jumper cable, connecting the jumper cable to donor battery ⑥ first.
- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Before disconnecting the jumper cables, let the engine run for several minutes.
- ▶ First, remove the jumper cables from ground point ④ and negative terminal ③, then from positive clamp ① and positive terminal ②. Begin each time at the contacts on your own vehicle first.
- ▶ Close cover ⑤ of positive clamp ① after removing the jumper cables.

**Vehicles with carbon engine cover:**

- ▶ Replace the jump-starting connection point cover. Make sure all mountings for the fasteners are positioned precisely under the corresponding recesses in the cover.
- ▶ Press fasteners into the mountings until they engage.

**All vehicles:**

- ▶ Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Jump-starting is not considered to be a normal operating condition.

- i** Jumper cables and further information regarding jump-starting can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

### Towing and tow-starting

#### Important safety notes

##### WARNING

The rear axle locks when:

- the engine is not running
- the engine stalls while the vehicle is being towed
- there is a malfunction in the power supply or the vehicle's electrical system

There is a risk of an accident.

In the event of a breakdown, you should always have the vehicle transported.

##### WARNING

If the brake system or power steering is malfunctioning and your vehicle is then towed away, significantly more effort may be required to steer and brake than is normally required. There is a risk of an accident.

In such cases, use a tow bar. Before towing, make sure that the steering moves freely.

##### WARNING

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle and its weight is greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle, the:

- the towing eye could detach itself
- the vehicle/trailer combination could roll-over.

There is a risk of an accident.

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle, its weight should not be greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle.

- !** Use the SmartKey instead of the Start/ Stop button when towing the vehicle.
- Start the engine and keep it running. Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition. Set the transmission to **N** using the E-

SELECT lever. Make sure that you then leave the SmartKey in position **2**.

Check the transmission position in the instrument cluster.

- !** Make sure that the electric parking brake is released. If the electric parking brake is faulty, visit a qualified specialist workshop.
- !** Secure the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eye only. Otherwise, the vehicle could become damaged.
- !** When COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations. To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:
- when towing the vehicle
  - in the car wash
- !** Do not use the towing eyes for recovery purposes as this could damage the vehicle. If in doubt, recover the vehicle with a crane.
- !** When towing, pull away slowly and smoothly. If the tractive power is too high, the vehicles could be damaged.
- !** Shift the automatic transmission to **N** and do not open the driver's or front passenger's door during towing. The automatic transmission may otherwise shift to position **P**, which could damage both vehicles.
- !** Do not tow with sling-type equipment. This could damage the vehicle.
- !** The vehicle can be towed a maximum of 30 miles (50km). The towing speed of 30 mph (50 km/h) must not be exceeded. If the vehicle has to be towed more than 30 miles (50km), the entire vehicle must be raised and transported.

**!** Tow-starting the vehicle is not permitted. The transmission may otherwise be damaged.

Also observe the following notes:

- If the engine does not start, try jump-starting it (▷ page 218). Tow-starting the vehicle is not permitted.
- If it is not possible to jump-start the vehicle, have it transported to the nearest qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If the vehicle can no longer be driven because of an accident or breakdown, you have the following options:

- transporting the vehicle  
As a rule, you should have the vehicle transported.
- towing the vehicle with a tow rope or tow bar  
Only tow the vehicle in exceptional cases. The engine must be running if you tow the vehicle with a tow rope or tow bar.

If the vehicle has suffered transmission damage, have it transported on a transporter or trailer. Observe the display messages in the instrument cluster.

The battery must be connected and charged. Otherwise, you:

- cannot use the Start/Stop button to set SmartKey position **2**
- cannot start the engine
- cannot release the electric parking brake
- cannot shift the automatic transmission to position **N**

Disarm the automatic locking feature before the vehicle is towed (▷ page 75). You could otherwise be locked out when pushing or towing the vehicle.

### Installing/removing the towing eye

#### Installing the towing eye

The bracket for the screw-in towing eye is behind the radiator trim.

- ▶ Remove the towing eye from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 210).



- ▶ Fold cover ① out and leave it to hang from the retaining strap.
- ▶ Lever off the cover behind it using a flat tool and fold it out.
- ▶ Screw in the towing eye clockwise to the stop.

#### Removing the towing eye

- ▶ Unscrew and remove the towing eye.
- ▶ Fold down the inner cover until it engages.
- ▶ Attach cover at the bottom and press it in at the top until it engages.
- ▶ Put the towing eye back into the vehicle tool kit.

### Towing a vehicle with both axles on the ground

It is important that you observe the safety instructions when towing away your vehicle (▷ page 220).

The automatic transmission automatically shifts to position **P** when you open the driver's or front-passenger door or when you remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. In order to ensure that the automatic transmission stays in position **N** when towing the vehicle, you must observe the following points:

- ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock. You must use the SmartKey instead of the Start/Stop button (▷ page 100).
- ▶ Start the engine and leave it running during the entire towing procedure.
- ▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- ▶ Move the transmission to position **N** with the E-SELECT lever.
- ▶ Check the transmission position using the indicator in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 88).

In order to signal a change of direction when towing the vehicle with the hazard warning lamps switched on, use the combination switch as usual. In this case, only the indicator lamps for the direction of travel flash. After resetting the combination switch, the hazard warning lamp starts flashing again.

### Transporting the vehicle

- ❗ You may only secure the vehicle by the wheels, not by parts of the vehicle such as axle or steering components. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

The towing eye can be used to pull the vehicle onto a trailer or transporter for transporting purposes.

- ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock. You must use the SmartKey instead of the Start/Stop button (▷ page 100).
- ▶ Start the engine and leave it running during the entire loading operation.

- ▶ Move the transmission to position **N** with the E-SELECT lever.
- ▶ Check the transmission position using the indicator in the multifunction display.

### As soon as the vehicle has been loaded:

- ▶ Prevent the vehicle from rolling away by applying the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle.

### Tow-starting (emergency engine starting)

- ❗ Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started. You could otherwise damage the automatic transmission.

- i You can find information on "Jump-starting" under (▷ page 218).

## Fuses

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric cables could be overloaded. This could result in a fire. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always replace faulty fuses with the specified new fuses having the correct amperage.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognize by the color and value. The fuse ratings are listed in the fuse allocation chart.

The fuse allocation chart is on the fuse box in the cargo compartment (▷ page 223).

If a newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified spe-

cialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

**!** Only use fuses that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and which have the correct fuse rating for the system concerned. Otherwise, components or systems could be damaged.

The fuses in your vehicle serve to close down faulty circuits. If a fuse blows, all the components on the circuit and their functions stop operating.

### Before changing a fuse

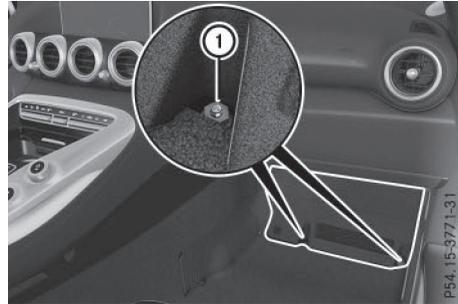
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 110).
  - ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
  - ▶ Open the driver's door.  
The on-board electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the SmartKey having been removed.
- or, if the SmartKey is inserted in the ignition lock:
- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

All indicator lamps in the instrument cluster must be off.

The fuse allocation chart is with the wheel-change tool kit in the cargo compartment.

### Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell

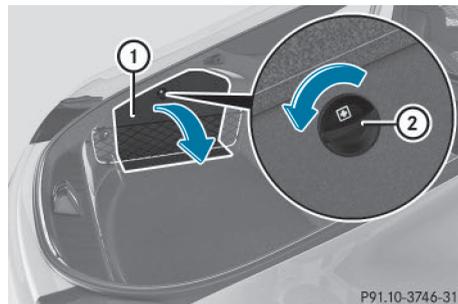
- !** Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.
- !** The floor panel must be installed properly, otherwise moisture or dirt could impair the function of the fuses.



- ▶ Open the front-passenger door.
- ▶ **To open:** remove the carpet over the footrest.
- ▶ Loosen screws ① on the floor panel using a suitable tool.
- ▶ Remove the floor panel.
- ▶ **To close:** install the floor panel again.
- ▶ Screw in and tighten screws ①.
- ▶ Put in the carpet and press to secure.

### Fuse box in the cargo compartment

- !** Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.
- !** When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.



- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ▶ **To open:** turn fastener ② on the service flap to the left.
- ▶ Open service flap ①.

- i** The fuse allocation chart is located in a recess at the side of the fuse box. You can find the corresponding fuse rating and fuse type on the fuse allocation chart.

<b>Important safety notes .....</b>	<b>226</b>
<b>Operation .....</b>	<b>226</b>
<b>Winter operation .....</b>	<b>228</b>
<b>Tire pressure .....</b>	<b>229</b>
<b>Loading the vehicle .....</b>	<b>235</b>
<b>All about wheels and tires .....</b>	<b>239</b>
<b>Changing a wheel .....</b>	<b>247</b>
<b>Wheel and tire combinations .....</b>	<b>252</b>

**Important safety notes****⚠ WARNING**

If wheels and tires of the wrong size are used, the wheel brakes or suspension components may be damaged. There is a risk of an accident.

Always replace wheels and tires with those that fulfill the specifications of the original part.

When replacing wheels, make sure to use the correct:

- designation
- model

When replacing tires, make sure to use the correct:

- designation
- manufacturer
- model

**⚠ WARNING**

A flat tire severely impairs the driving, steering and braking characteristics of the vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Tires without run-flat characteristics:

- do not drive with a flat tire.
- immediately replace the flat tire with your emergency spare wheel or spare wheel, or consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tires with run-flat characteristics:

- pay attention to the information and warning notices on MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat characteristics).

Accessories that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz or are not being used correctly can impair the operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and inquire about:

- suitability
- legal stipulations
- factory recommendations

Information on the sizes and types of wheels and tires for your vehicle can be found under "Wheel/tire combinations" (▷ page 252).

Tire pressure information can be found:

- on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 235)
- in the tire pressure table in the fuel filler flap (▷ page 108)
- in the "Tire pressure" section

**Operation****Information on driving**

Check the tire pressure when the vehicle is heavily laden and adjust prior to a trip.

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate that the wheels or tires are damaged. If you suspect that a tire is defective, reduce your speed immediately. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check the wheels and tires for damage. Hidden tire damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics. If you find no signs of damage, have the tires and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

When parking your vehicle, make sure that the tires do not get deformed by the curb or other obstacles. If it is not possible, drive slowly over obstacles, e.g. curbs, and only at an obtuse angle. Otherwise, you may damage the wheels or tires.

### Notes on high performance tires

#### WARNING

Due to the special tire tread in combination with the optimized rubber compound, there is an increased risk of hydroplaning and skidding on a damp or wet road surface. Tire grip is also noticeably reduced at low outside temperatures and low tire operating temperatures. There is a risk of an accident.

Turn on ESP® and adapt your driving style accordingly. When the outside temperature falls below 10 °C, use M+S tires.

-  Different driving styles may lead to high tire wear and the tires may reach the minimum tire tread depth after only a short time.

### Regular checking of wheels and tires

#### WARNING

Damaged tires can cause tire inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

Regularly check the wheels and tires of your vehicle for damage at least once a month, as well as after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels can cause a loss of tire pressure. Pay particular attention to damage such as:

- cuts in the tires
- punctures
- tears in the tires
- bulges on tires
- deformation or severe corrosion on wheels

Regularly check the tire tread depth and the condition of the tread across the whole width of the tire (▷ page 227). If necessary, turn the front wheels to full lock in order to inspect the inner side of the tire surface.

All wheels must have a valve cap to protect the valve against dirt and moisture. Do not mount anything onto the valve other than the standard valve cap or other valve caps approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle. Do not use any other valve caps or systems, e.g. tire pressure monitoring systems.

Regularly check the pressure of all the tires particularly prior to long trips. Adjust the tire pressure as necessary (▷ page 229).

The service life of tires depends, among other things, on the following factors:

- Driving style
- Tire pressure
- Distance covered

### Notes on tire tread

#### WARNING

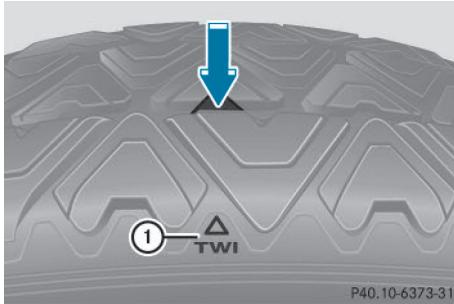
Insufficient tire tread will reduce tire traction. The tire is no longer able to dissipate water. This means that on wet road surfaces, the risk of hydroplaning increases, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the driving conditions. There is a risk of accident.

If the tire pressure is too high or too low, tires may exhibit different levels of wear at different locations on the tire tread. Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tires.

Minimum tire tread depth for:

- Summer tires: 1/8 in (3 mm)
- M+S tires: 1/6 in (4 mm)

For safety reasons, replace the tires before the legally prescribed limit for the minimum tire tread depth is reached.



Marking ① shows where the bar indicator (arrow) for tread wear is integrated into the tire tread.

Treadwear indicators (TWI) are required by law. Six indicators are positioned on the tire tread. They are visible once a tread depth of approximately  $\frac{1}{16}$  in (1.6 mm) has been reached. If this is the case, the tire is so worn that it must be replaced.

### Selecting, mounting and replacing tires

- Only mount tires and wheels of the same type and make.  
Exception: it is permissible to install a different type or make in the event of a flat tire.
- Only mount tires of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Break in new tires at moderate speeds for the first 60 miles (100 km). They only reach their full performance after this distance.
- Do not drive with tires which have too little tread depth, as this significantly reduces the traction on wet roads (hydroplaning).
- Replace the tires after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

### Winter operation

#### General notes

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

### Driving with summer tires

At temperatures below 45 °F (+7 °C), summer tires lose elasticity and therefore traction and braking power. Change the tires on your vehicle to M+S tires. Using summer tires at very cold temperatures could cause cracks to form, thereby damaging the tires permanently. Mercedes-Benz cannot accept responsibility for this type of damage.

#### ⚠ WARNING

Damaged tires can cause tire inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

### M+S tires

#### ⚠ WARNING

M+S tires with a tire tread depth of less than  $\frac{1}{8}$  in (4 mm) are not suitable for use in winter and do not provide sufficient traction. There is a risk of an accident.

M+S tires with a tread depth of less than  $\frac{1}{8}$  in (4 mm) must be replaced immediately.

Further information can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

### Snow chains

#### ⚠ WARNING

If snow chains are installed to the front wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components. This could cause damage to the vehicle or the tires. There is a risk of an accident.

To avoid hazardous situations:

- never install snow chains to the front wheels
- always install snow chains in pairs to the rear wheels.

Further information can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

## Tire pressure

### Tire pressure specifications

#### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

Underinflated or overinflated tires pose the following risks:

- the tires may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.
- the tires may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction.
- the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.

There is a risk of an accident.

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures and check the pressure of all the tires including the spare wheel:

- monthly, at least
- if the load changes
- before beginning a long journey
- under different operating conditions, e.g. off-road driving

If necessary, correct the tire pressure.

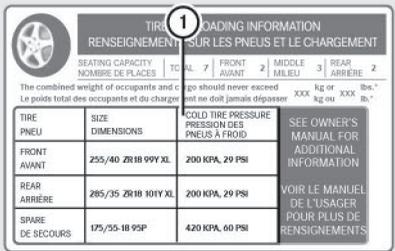
The data on the Tire and Loading Information placard and tire pressure table are only examples. Tire pressure specifications are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data shown here. The tire pressure specifications that are valid for your vehicle can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard and tire pressure table on the vehicle.

#### General notes

The recommended tire pressures for the tires mounted at the factory can be found on the labels described here.

Further information on tire pressures can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

#### Tire and Loading Information placard



**TIRE AND LOADING INFORMATION**  
RENSEIGNEMENTS SUR LES PNEUS ET LE CHARGEMENT

SEATING CAPACITY / NOMBRE DE PLACES: 7  
FRONT / AVANT: 2  
MIDDLE / MILIEU: 3  
REAR / ARRIERE: 2

The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed 1000 kg or 2000 lbs. / Le poids total des occupants et du chargement ne doit jamais dépasser 1000 kg ou 2000 lbs.

TIRE / PNEU	SIZE / DIMENSIONS	COLD TIRE PRESSURE / PRESSION DES PNEUS A FROID
FRONT / AVANT	255/40 ZR18 99Y XL	200 KPA, 29 PSI
REAR / ARRIERE	285/35 ZR18 101Y XL	200 KPA, 29 PSI
SPARE / DE SECOURS	175/55-18 95P	420 KPA, 60 PSI

SEE OWNER'S MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION / VOIR LE MANUEL DE L'USAGER POUR PLUS DE RENSEIGNEMENTS

P40.00-2223-31

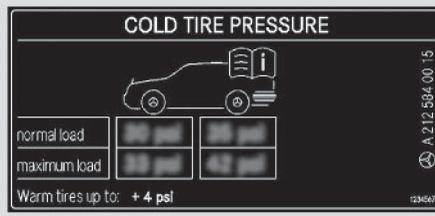
#### ① Recommended tire pressures

The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 235).

The Tire and Loading Information placard contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires. The recommended tire pressures are valid for the maximum permissible load and up to the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

#### Tire pressure table

The tire pressure table is on the inside of the fuel filler flap. It shows the tire pressure for all tires permitted at the factory for this vehicle; see illustration (example).



**COLD TIRE PRESSURE**

normal load	200 KPA, 29 PSI	200 KPA, 29 PSI
maximum load	200 KPA, 29 PSI	200 KPA, 29 PSI

Warm tires up to: + 4 psi

A 212 584 00 15

P40.00-2229-31

The tire pressure table contains the recommended pressures for cold tires for various operating conditions, i.e. differing load and speed conditions.

If a tire size precedes a tire pressure, the following tire pressure information is only valid for that tire size; see illustration (example).

Luftdruck für kalte Reifen		100 kPa = 1 bar		Tire pressure cold tires		Pression des pneus froids		Presión neumáticos fríos	
		kPa	psi	kPa	psi				
DIS up to jusqu'à hasta	250 155	250	36	250	36				
DIS up to jusqu'à hasta	305 190	290	42	270	39				
max.	240 149	255/35 R19 96V XL M&S 255/35 R19 96V XL M&S	33	280	40				
max.	240 149	245/35 R19 98W XL M&S 295/30 R20 101W XL M&S	33	230	33				
max.	270 168	245/35 R19 98W XL M&S 295/30 R20 101W XL M&S	33	38	38				

A 190 584 00 07 134667

P40.00-2260-31

The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of occupants and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ.

## Wheels and tires

Luftdruck für kalte Reifen		100 kPa = 1 bar		Tire pressure cold tires		Pression des pneus froids		Presión de inflado	
		kPa	psi	kPa	psi				
R18									
R19									
DIS up to jusqu'à hasta	240 150								
max.	240 150								
Winterreifen bis Warm tires up to:									

A 212 584 02 17 134667

P40.00-2230-31

Some tire pressure tables show only the rim diameters instead of the full tire size, e.g. **R18**. Rim diameter is part of the tire size and can be found on the tire sidewall (▷ page 241).

If the tire pressures have been set to the lower values for lighter loads and/or lower road speeds, the pressures should be reset to the higher values:

- if you want to drive with an increased load and/or
- if you want to drive at higher road speeds

The tire pressures for increased loads and/or higher road speeds, shown in the tire pres-

sure table, may have a negative effect on driving comfort.

If the tire pressure is not set correctly, this can lead to an excessive build up of heat and a sudden loss of pressure.

For more information, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

### Important notes on tire pressure

#### WARNING

If the tire pressure drops repeatedly, the wheel, valve or tire may be damaged. Tire pressure that is too low may result in a tire blow-out. There is a risk of an accident.

- Check the tire for foreign objects.
- Check whether the wheel is losing air or the valve is leaking.

If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

#### WARNING

If you fit unsuitable accessories onto tire valves, the tire valves may be overloaded and malfunction, which can cause tire pressure loss. Due to their design, retrofitted tire pressure monitors keep the tire valve open. This can also result in tire pressure loss. There is a risk of an accident.

Only screw the standard valve cap or other valve caps approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tire valve.

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tire pressure. The outer appearance of a tire does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tire pressure. On vehicles equipped with the electronic tire pressure monitor, the tire pressure can be checked in the on-board computer.

The tire temperature and pressure increase when the vehicle is in motion. This is dependent on the driving speed and the load.

Therefore, you should only correct tire pressures when the tires are cold.

The tires are cold:

- if the vehicle has been parked with the tires out of direct sunlight for at least three hours and
- if the vehicle has not been driven further than 1 mile (1.6 km)

The tire temperature changes depending on the outside temperature, the vehicle speed and the tire load. If the tire temperature changes by 18 °F (10 °C), the tire pressure changes by approximately 10 kPa (0.1 bar/ 1.5 psi). Take this into account when checking the pressure of warm tires. Only correct the tire pressure if it is too low for the current operating conditions. If you check the tire pressure when the tires are warm, the resulting value will be higher than if the tires were cold. This is normal. Do not reduce the tire pressure to the value specified for cold tires. The tire pressure would otherwise be too low. Observe the recommended tire pressures for cold tires:

- on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side
- in the tire pressure table in the fuel filler flap (▷ page 108).

### Underinflated or overinflated tires

#### Underinflated tires

##### WARNING

Tires with pressure that is too low can overheat and burst as a consequence. In addition, they also suffer from excessive and/or irregular wear, which can severely impair the braking properties and the driving characteristics. There is a risk of an accident.

Avoid tire pressures that are too low in all the tires, including the spare wheel.

Underinflated tires may:

- overheat, leading to tire defects
- adversely affect handling

- wear excessively and/or unevenly
- have an adverse effect on fuel consumption

#### Overinflated tires

##### WARNING

Tires with excessively high pressure can burst because they are damaged more easily by road debris, potholes etc. In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can severely impair the braking properties and the driving characteristics. There is a risk of an accident.

Avoid tire pressures that are too high in all the tires, including the spare wheel.

Overinflated tires may:

- increase the braking distance
- adversely affect handling
- wear excessively and/or unevenly
- have an adverse effect on ride comfort
- be more susceptible to damage

#### Maximum tire pressures



- ① Example: maximum permissible tire pressure

Never exceed the maximum permissible tire inflation pressure. Always observe the recommended tire pressure for your vehicle when adjusting the tire pressure (▷ page 229).

-  The actual values for tires are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

### Checking the tire pressures

#### Important safety notes

Observe the notes on tire pressure (> page 229).

Information on air pressure for the tires on your vehicle can be found:

- on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar
- in the tire pressure table in the fuel filler flap (> page 108)
- in the "Tire pressure" section

#### Checking tire pressures manually

To determine and set the correct tire pressure, proceed as follows:

- ▶ Remove the valve cap of the tire that is to be checked.
- ▶ Press the tire pressure gage securely onto the valve.
- ▶ Read the tire pressure and compare it to the recommended value on the Tire and Loading Information placard or the tire pressure table (> page 229).
- ▶ If the tire pressure is too low, increase the tire pressure to the recommended value.
- ▶ If the tire pressure is too high, release air. To do so, press down the metal pin in the valve, using the tip of a pen for example. Then check the tire pressure again using the tire pressure checker.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the valve.
- ▶ Repeat these steps for the other tires.

### Tire pressure monitor

#### General notes

If a tire pressure monitor is installed, the vehicle's wheels have sensors that monitor the tire pressures in all four tires. The tire pressure monitor warns you if the pressure drops in one or more of the tires. The tire pressure

monitor only functions if the corresponding sensors are installed in all wheels.

Information on tire pressures is displayed in the multifunction display. After a few minutes of driving, the current tire pressure of each tire is shown in the **Service** menu of the multifunction display; see illustration (example).



For information on the message display, refer to the "Checking the tire pressure electronically" section (> page 234).

#### Important safety notes

##### ⚠ WARNING

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked at least once every two weeks when cold and inflated to the pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar or the tire pressure label on the inside of the fuel filler flap. If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard or, if available, the tire pressure label, you should determine the proper tire pressure for those tires.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale lights up, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly underin-

flated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure.

Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the warning lamp will flash for approximately a minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will be repeated every time the vehicle is started as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended.

TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of incompatible replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate Tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

It is the driver's responsibility to set the tire pressure to that recommended for cold tires which is suitable for the operating situation (▷ page 229). Note that the correct tire pressure for the current operating situation must first be taught-in to the tire pressure monitor. If there is a substantial loss of pressure, the warning threshold for the warning message is aligned to the reference values taught-in. Restart the tire pressure monitor after adjusting the pressure of the cold tires (▷ page 234). The current pressures are

saved as new reference values. As a result, a warning message will appear if the tire pressure drops significantly.

The tire pressure monitor does not warn you of an incorrectly set tire pressure. Observe the notes on the recommended tire pressure (▷ page 229).

The tire pressure monitor is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. if the tire is penetrated by a foreign object. In the event of a sudden loss of pressure, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Avoid abrupt steering maneuvers.

The tire pressure monitor has a yellow warning lamp in the instrument cluster for indicating pressure loss or a malfunction. Whether the warning lamp flashes or lights up indicates whether a tire pressure is too low or the tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning:

- if the warning lamp is lit continuously, the tire pressure on one or more tires is significantly too low. The tire pressure monitor is not malfunctioning.
- if the warning lamp flashes for around a minute and then remains lit constantly, the tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning.

In addition to the warning lamp, a message appears in the multifunction display. Observe the information on display messages (▷ page 147).

It may take up to ten minutes for a malfunction of the tire pressure monitor to be indicated. A malfunction will be indicated by the tire pressure warning lamp flashing for approximately one minute and then remaining lit. When the malfunction has been rectified, the tire pressure warning lamp goes out after a few minutes of driving.

The tire pressure values indicated by the on-board computer may differ from those measured at a gas station with a pressure gauge. The tire pressures shown by the on-board computer refer to those measured at sea level. At high altitudes, the tire pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher

than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tire pressures. The operation of the tire pressure monitor can be affected by interference from radio transmitting equipment (e.g. radio headphones, two-way radios) that may be being operated in or near the vehicle.

### Checking the tire pressure electronically

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 100).
- ▶ Use  on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press  or  on the steering wheel to select the **Service** menu.
- ▶ Press the  button.
- ▶ Press  or  to select **Tire Pressure**.
- ▶ Press the  button.  
The current tire pressure of each tire is shown in the multifunction display.

If the vehicle was parked for longer than 20 minutes, the following message appears: **Tire pressure will be displayed after driving a few minutes.**

After a teach-in process, the tire pressure monitor automatically detects new wheels or new sensors. As long as a clear allocation of the tire pressure value to the individual wheels is not possible, the **Tire Pressure Monitor Active** message is shown instead of the tire pressure display. The tire pressures are already being monitored.

### Tire pressure monitor warning messages

If the tire pressure monitor detects a pressure loss in one or more tires, a warning message is shown in the multifunction display and the yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp comes on.

- If the **Please Correct Tire Pressure** message appears in the multifunction display, the tire pressure in at least one tire is

too low and must be corrected at the next opportunity.

- If the **Check Tires** message appears in the multifunction display, the tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly and the tires must be checked.
- If the **Warning Tire Malfunction** message appears in the multifunction display, the tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly and the tires must be checked.

Observe the instructions and safety notes in the display messages in the "Tires" section (▷ page 147).

If the wheel positions on the vehicle are rotated, the tire pressures may be displayed for the wrong positions for a short time. This is rectified after a few minutes of driving, and the tire pressures are displayed for the correct positions.

### Restarting the tire pressure monitor

When you restart the tire pressure monitor, all existing warning messages are deleted and the warning lamps go out. The monitor uses the currently set tire pressures as the reference values for monitoring. In most cases, the tire pressure monitor will automatically detect the new reference values after you have changed the tire pressure. However, you can also define reference values manually as described here. The tire pressure monitor then monitors the new tire pressure values.

- ▶ Set the tire pressure to the value recommended for the corresponding driving situation on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's side B-pillar (▷ page 229).

Additional tire pressures for various operating conditions can be found in the tire pressure table in the fuel filler flap (▷ page 229).

- ▶ Make sure that the tire pressure is correct on all four wheels.
- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 100).

- ▶ Use  on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press  or  on the steering wheel to select the **Service** menu.
- ▶ Press the  button.
- ▶ Press  or  to select **Tire Pressure**.
- ▶ Press the  button.  
The current tire pressure for each wheel or the **Tire pressure will be displayed after driving a few minutes** message will be displayed in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press the  button.  
The **Use Current Pressures as New Reference Values** message appears in the multifunction display.

#### If you wish to confirm the restart:

- ▶ Press the  button.  
The **Tire Press. Monitor Restarted** message appears in the multifunction display.  
After driving for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tire pressures are within the specified range. The new tire pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

#### If you wish to cancel the restart:

- ▶ Press the  button.  
The tire pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

### Radio type approval for the tire pressure monitor

In certain countries, a radio type approval for the tire pressure monitor may be required. The radio type approval number for the tire pressure monitor can be found in the "Wheels and tires" section of the Digital Operator's Manual.

## Loading the vehicle

### Instruction labels for tires and loads

#### **WARNING**

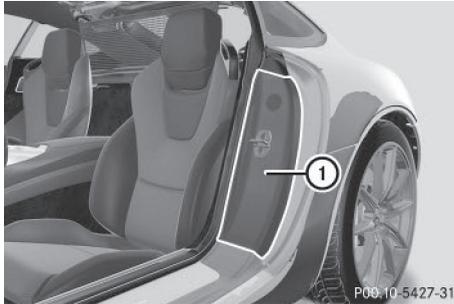
Overloaded tires can overheat, causing a blowout. Overloaded tires can also impair the steering and driving characteristics and lead to brake failure. There is a risk of accident.

Observe the load rating of the tires. The load rating must be at least half of the GAWR of your vehicle. Never overload the tires by exceeding the maximum load.

Two instruction labels on your vehicle show the maximum possible load.

- (1) The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side. The Tire and Loading Information placard shows the maximum permissible number of occupants and the maximum permissible vehicle load. It also contains details of the tire sizes and corresponding pressures for tires mounted at the factory.
- (2) The vehicle identification plate is on the B-pillar on the driver's side. The vehicle identification plate informs you of the gross vehicle weight rating. It is made up of the vehicle weight, all vehicle occupants, the fuel and the cargo. You can also find information about the maximum gross axle weight rating on the front and rear axle.

The maximum gross axle weight rating is the maximum weight that can be carried by one axle (front or rear axle). Never exceed the maximum load or the maximum gross axle weight rating for the front or rear axle.



① B-pillar, driver's side

### Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating

TIRE RENSEIGNEMENTS SUR LES PNEUS ET LE CHARGEMENT		LOADING INFORMATION	
SEATING CAPACITY / NOMBRE DE PLACES	TOTAL	FRONT / AVANT	MIDDLE / MILIEU
The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs. / Le poids total des occupants et du chargement ne doit jamais dépasser XXX kg ou XXX lbs.			
FRONT / AVANT	255/40 ZR18 99Y XL	200 KPA, 29 PSI	SEE OWNER'S MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION
REAR / ARRIÈRE	285/35 ZR18 101Y XL	200 KPA, 29 PSI	VOIR LE MANUEL DE L'USAGER POUR PLUS DE RENSEIGNEMENTS
SPARE / DE SECOURS	175/55-18 95P	420 KPA, 60 PSI	

P40.00-2224-31

- Specification for maximum gross vehicle weight ① is listed in the Tire and Loading Information placard: "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kilograms or XXX lbs."

The gross weight of all vehicle occupants, load and luggage must not exceed the specified value.

- ① The specifications shown on the Tire and Loading Information placard in the illustration are examples. The maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating is vehicle-specific and may differ from that in the illustration. You can find the valid maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating for your vehicle on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

### Number of seats

TIRE RENSEIGNEMENTS SUR LES PNEUS ET LE CHARGEMENT		LOADING INFORMATION	
SEATING CAPACITY / NOMBRE DE PLACES	TOTAL	FRONT / AVANT	MIDDLE / MILIEU
The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs. / Le poids total des occupants et du chargement ne doit jamais dépasser XXX kg ou XXX lbs.			
FRONT / AVANT	255/40 ZR18 99Y XL	200 KPA, 29 PSI	SEE OWNER'S MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION
REAR / ARRIÈRE	285/35 ZR18 101Y XL	200 KPA, 29 PSI	VOIR LE MANUEL DE L'USAGER POUR PLUS DE RENSEIGNEMENTS
SPARE / DE SECOURS	175/55-18 95P	420 KPA, 60 PSI	

P40.00-2225-31

Maximum number of seats ① indicates the maximum number of occupants allowed to travel in the vehicle. This information can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

- ① The specifications shown on the Tire and Loading Information placard in the illustration are examples. The number of seats is vehicle-specific and can differ from the details shown. The number of seats in your vehicle can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

### Determining the correct load limit

#### Step-by-step instructions

The following steps have been developed as required of all manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

- **Step 1:** Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard.
- **Step 2:** Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
- **Step 3:** Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kilograms or XXX lbs.

- ▶ **Step 4:** The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs and there will be five 150-lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs ( $1400 - 750 (5 \times 150) = 650$  lbs).
- ▶ **Step 5:** Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in step 4.

**Example: steps 1 to 3**

The following table shows examples on how to calculate total and cargo load capacities with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. The following examples use a load limit of 1500 lbs (680 kg). **This is for illustration purposes only.** Make sure you are using the actual load limit for your vehicle stated on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard (▷ page 235).

The greater the combined weight of the occupants, the lower the maximum luggage load.

**Step 1**

	Example 1	Example 2	Example 3
<b>Combined maximum weight of occupants and cargo (data from the Tire and Loading Information placard)</b>	1500 lbs (680 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg)

**Step 2**

	Example 1	Example 2	Example 3
<b>Number of people in the vehicle (driver and occupants)</b>	5	3	1
<b>Distribution of the occupants</b>	Front: 2 Rear: 3	Front: 1 Rear: 2	Front: 1
<b>Weight of the occupants</b>	Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg) Occupant 2: 180 lbs (82 kg) Occupant 3: 160 lbs (73 kg) Occupant 4: 140 lbs (63 kg) Occupant 5: 120 lbs (54 kg)	Occupant 1: 200 lbs (91 kg) Occupant 2: 190 lbs (86 kg) Occupant 3: 150 lbs (68 kg)	Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg)
<b>Gross weight of all occupants</b>	750 lbs (340 kg)	540 lbs (245 kg)	150 lbs (68 kg)

## Step 3

	Example 1	Example 2	Example 3
<b>Permissible load (maximum gross vehicle weight rating from the Tire and Loading Information placard minus the gross weight of all occupants)</b>	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 750 lbs (340 kg) = 750 lbs (340 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 540 lbs (245 kg) = 960 lbs (435 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 150 lbs (68 kg) = 1350 lbs (612 kg)

## Vehicle identification plate

Even if you have calculated the total cargo carefully, you should still make sure that the gross vehicle weight rating and the gross axle weight rating are not exceeded. Details can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle (▷ page 235).

**Permissible Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR):** the gross weight of the vehicle, all passengers, load and trailer load/noseweight (if applicable) must not exceed the permissible gross vehicle weight.

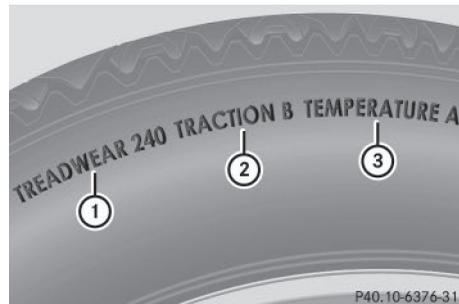
**Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR):** the maximum permissible weight that can be carried by one axle (front or rear axle).

To ensure that your vehicle does not exceed the maximum permissible values (gross vehicle weight and maximum gross axle weight rating), have your loaded vehicle (including driver, occupants, cargo, and full trailer load if applicable) weighed on a suitable vehicle weighbridge.

## All about wheels and tires

## Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards

## Overview of Tire Quality Grading Standards



Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards are U.S. government specifications. Their purpose is to provide drivers with uniform reliable information on tire performance data. Tire manufacturers have to grade tires using three performance factors: ① tread wear grade, ② traction grade and ③ temperature grade. These regulations do not apply to Canada. Nevertheless, all tires sold in North America are provided with the corresponding quality grading markings on the sidewall of the tire. Quality grades can be found, where applicable, on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

Example:

- **Treadwear grade:** 200
- **Traction grade:** AA
- **Temperature grade:** A

All passenger car tires must conform to the statutory safety requirements in addition to these grades.

- i** The actual values for tires are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

### Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified U.S. government course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

### Traction

#### WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

- !** Avoid wheelspin. This can lead to damage to the drive train.

The traction grades – from highest to lowest – are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

The safe speed on a wet, snow covered or icy road is always lower than on dry road surfaces.

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point.

Mercedes-Benz recommends a minimum tread depth of  $\frac{1}{8}$  in (4 mm) on all four winter tires. Observe the legally required minimum tire tread depth (> page 227). Winter tires can reduce the braking distance on snow-covered surfaces in comparison with summer tires. The braking distance is still much further than on surfaces that are not icy or covered with snow. Take appropriate care when driving. Further information on winter tires (M+S tires) can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

### Temperature

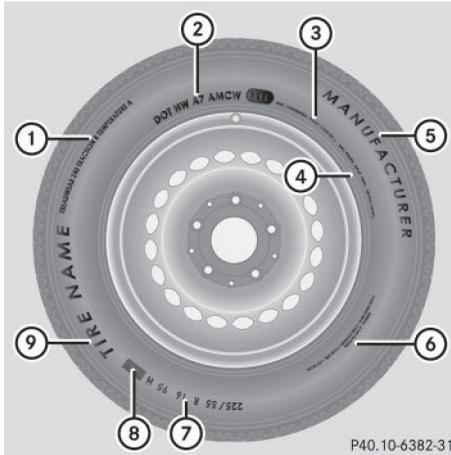
#### WARNING

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

## Tire labeling

### Overview



- ① Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standard (▷ page 245)
- ② DOT, Tire Identification Number (▷ page 244)
- ③ Maximum tire load (▷ page 243)
- ④ Maximum tire pressure (▷ page 231)
- ⑤ Manufacturer
- ⑥ Tire material (▷ page 244)
- ⑦ Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity and speed rating (▷ page 241)
- ⑧ Load index (▷ page 243)
- ⑨ Tire name

The markings described above are on the tire in addition to the tire name (sales designation) and the manufacturer's name.

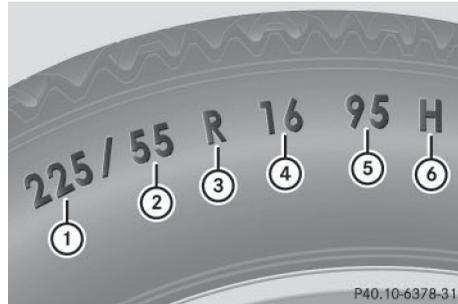
**i** Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

### Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity and speed rating

#### **⚠ WARNING**

Exceeding the stated tire load-bearing capacity and the approved maximum speed could lead to tire damage or the tire bursting. There is a risk of accident.

Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model. Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.



- ① Tire width
- ② Nominal aspect ratio in %
- ③ Tire code
- ④ Rim diameter
- ⑤ Load bearing index
- ⑥ Speed rating

**General:** depending on the manufacturer's standards, the size imprinted in the tire wall may not contain any letters or may contain one letter that precedes the size description. If there is no letter preceding the size description (as shown above): these are passenger vehicle tires according to European manufacturing standards.

If "P" precedes the size description: these are passenger vehicle tires according to U.S. manufacturing standards.

If "LT" precedes the size description: these are light truck tires according to U.S. manufacturing standards.

If "T" precedes the size description: compact emergency wheels with high tire pressure that are only designed for temporary use in an emergency.

**Tire width:** tire width ① shows the nominal tire width in millimeters.

**Height-width ratio:** aspect ratio ② is the size ratio between the tire height and tire width and is shown in percent. The aspect

ratio is calculated by dividing the tire width by the tire height.

**Tire code:** tire code ③ specifies the tire type. "R" represents radial tires; "D" represents diagonal tires; "B" represents diagonal radial tires.

Optionally, tires with a maximum speed of over 149 mph (240 km/h) may have "ZR" in the size description, depending on the manufacturer (e.g. 245/40 ZR 18).

**Rim diameter:** rim diameter ④ is the diameter of the bead seat, not the diameter of the rim flange. The rim diameter is specified in inches (in).

**Load-bearing index:** load-bearing index ⑤ is a numerical code that specifies the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit. The maximum permissible load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 235).

Example:

Load-bearing index 91 indicates a maximum load of 1,356 lb (615 kg) that the tires can bear. For further information on the maximum tire load in kilograms and lbs, see (▷ page 243).

For further information on the load bearing index, see "Load index" (▷ page 243).

**Speed rating:** speed rating ⑥ specifies the approved maximum speed of the tire.

- ❗ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Regardless of the speed rating, always observe the speed limits. Drive carefully and adapt your driving style to the traffic conditions.

#### Summer tires

Index	Speed rating
Q	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
R	up to 106 mph (170 km/h)

Index	Speed rating
S	up to 112 mph (180 km/h)
T	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)
W	up to 168 mph (270 km/h)
Y	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...Y	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...(..Y)	over 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR	over 149 mph (240 km/h)

- Optionally, tires with a maximum speed of over 149 mph (240 km/h) may have "ZR" in the size description, depending on the manufacturer (e.g. 245/40 ZR18).

The service specification is made up of load-bearing index ⑤ and speed rating ⑥.

- If the size description of your tire includes "ZR" and there are no service specifications, ask the tire manufacturer in order to find out the maximum speed.

If a service specification is available, the maximum speed is limited according to the speed rating in the service specification. Example: 245/40 ZR18 97 Y. In this example, "97 Y" is the service specification. The letter "Y" represents the speed rating. The maximum speed of the tire is limited to 186 mph (300 km/h).

- The size description for all tires with maximum speeds of over 186 mph (300 km/h) must include "ZR", **and** the service specification must be given in parentheses. Example: 275/40 ZR 18 (99 Y). Speed rating "(Y)" indicates that the maximum speed of the tire is over 186 mph (300 km/h). Ask the tire manufacturer about the maximum speed.

### All-weather tires and winter tires

Index	Speed rating
Q M+S <sup>1</sup>	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
T M+S <sup>1</sup>	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H M+S <sup>1</sup>	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V M+S <sup>1</sup>	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)

**i** Not all tires with the M+S marking provide the driving characteristics of winter tires. In addition to the M+S marking, winter tires also have the  snowflake symbol on the tire wall. Tires with this marking fulfill the requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) regarding the tire traction on snow. They have been especially developed for driving on snow.

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h).

The speed rating of tires mounted at the factory may be higher than the maximum speed that the electronic speed limiter permits.

Make sure that your tires have the required speed rating, e.g. when buying new tires. The required speed rating for your vehicle can be found in the "Tires" section (> page 252).

Further information about reading tire data can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

### Load index

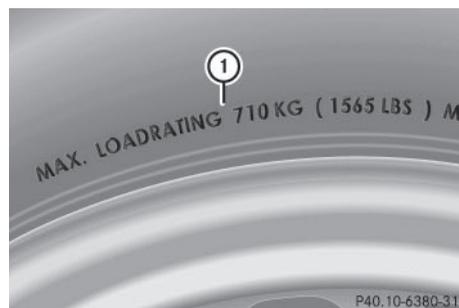


In addition to the load-bearing index, load index **1** may also be imprinted on the sidewall of the tire. You will find this after the letter that identifies the speed rating (> page 241).

- If no specification is given: no text (as in the example above), represents a standard load (SL) tire
- XL or Extra Load: represents a reinforced tire
- Light Load: represents a light load tire
- C, D, E: represents a load range that depends on the maximum load that the tire can carry at a certain pressure

**i** Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

### Maximum load rating



Maximum tire load **1** is the maximum permissible weight for which the tire is approved.

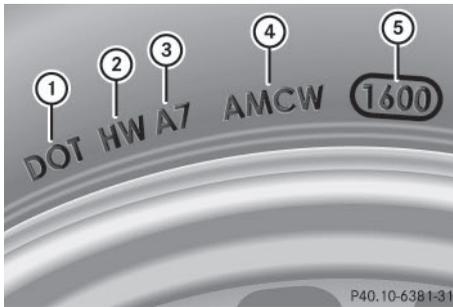
<sup>1</sup> Or M+S  for winter tires.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit. The maximum permissible load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 235).

- i** The actual values for tires are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

### DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)

US tire regulations stipulate that every tire manufacturer or retreader must imprint a TIN in or on the sidewall of each tire produced.



The TIN is a unique identification number. The TIN enables the tire manufacturers or retreaders to inform purchasers of recalls and other safety-relevant matters. It makes it possible for the purchaser to easily identify the affected tires.

The TIN is made up of manufacturer identification code (2), tire size (3), tire type code (4) and manufacturing date (5).

**DOT (Department of Transportation):** tire symbol (1) marks that the tire complies with the requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

**Manufacturer identification code:** manufacturer identification code (2) provides details on the tire manufacturer. New tires have a code with two symbols. Retreaded tires have a code with four symbols.

For further information about retreaded tires, see (▷ page 226).

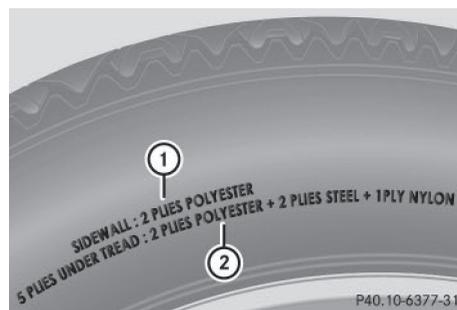
**Tire size:** identifier (3) describes the tire size.

**Tire type code:** tire type code (4) can be used by the manufacturer as a code to describe specific characteristics of the tire.

**Date of manufacture:** date of manufacture (5) provides information about the age of a tire. The first and second positions represent the week of manufacture, starting with "01" for the first calendar week. Positions three and four represent the year of manufacture. For example, a tire that is marked with "3208", was manufactured in week 32 in 2008.

- i** Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

### Tire characteristics



This information describes the type of tire cord and the number of layers in sidewall (1) and under tire tread (2).

- i** Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

### Definition of terms for tires and loading

#### Tire ply composition and material used

Describes the number of plies or the number of layers of rubber-coated fabric in the tire tread and sidewall. These are made of steel, nylon, polyester and other materials.

#### Bar

Metric unit for tire pressure. 14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) and 100 kilopascals (kPa) are the equivalent of 1 bar.

**DOT (Department of Transportation)**

DOT-marked tires fulfill the requirements of the U S Department of Transportation.

**Normal occupant weight**

The number of occupants for which the vehicle is designed multiplied by 68 kilograms (150 lbs).

**Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards**

A uniform standard to grade the quality of tires with regards to tread quality, tire traction and temperature characteristics. The quality grading assessment is made by the manufacturer following specifications from the U.S. government. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire.

**Recommended tire pressures**

The recommended tire pressure applies to the tires mounted at the factory.

The Tire and Loading Information placard contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires on a fully loaded vehicle and for the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

The tire pressure table contains the recommended pressures for cold tires for various operating conditions, i.e. differing load and speed conditions.

**Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment**

The combined weight of all standard and optional equipment available for the vehicle, regardless of whether it is actually installed on the vehicle or not.

**Rim**

This is the part of the wheel on which the tire is mounted.

**GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)**

The GAWR is the maximum gross axle weight rating. The actual load on an axle must never exceed the gross axle weight rating. The gross axle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

**Speed rating**

The speed rating is part of the tire identification. It specifies the speed range for which the tire is approved.

**GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)**

The gross vehicle weight includes the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, the spare wheel, accessories installed, occupants, luggage and the drawbar noseweight, if applicable. The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating GVWR as specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

**GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)**

The GVWR is the maximum permissible gross weight of a fully loaded vehicle (the weight of the vehicle including all accessories, occupants, fuel, luggage and the drawbar noseweight, if applicable). The gross vehicle weight rating is specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

**Maximum loaded vehicle weight**

The maximum weight is the sum of:

- the curb weight of the vehicle
- the weight of the accessories
- the load limit
- the weight of the factory installed optional equipment

**Kilopascal (kPa)**

Metric unit for tire pressure. 6.9 kPa corresponds to 1 psi. Another unit for tire pressure is bar. 100 kilopascals (kPa) are the equivalent of 1 bar.

**Load index**

In addition to the load-bearing index, the load index may also be imprinted on the sidewall of the tire. This specifies the load-bearing capacity more precisely.

**Curb weight**

The weight of a vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant. It also includes the air-conditioning system and optional equipment if these are installed in the vehicle, but does not include passengers or luggage.

**Maximum load rating**

The maximum load rating is the maximum permissible weight in kilograms or lbs for which a tire is approved.

**Maximum permissible tire pressure**

Maximum permissible tire pressure for one tire.

**Maximum load on one tire**

Maximum load on one tire. This is calculated by dividing the maximum axle load of one axle by two.

**PSI (pounds per square inch)**

A standard unit of measure for tire pressure.

**Aspect ratio**

Relationship between tire height and tire width in percent.

**Tire pressure**

This is pressure inside the tire applying an outward force to each square inch of the tire's surface. The tire pressure is specified in pounds per square inch (psi), in kilopascal (kPa) or in bar. The tire pressure should only be corrected when the tires are cold.

**Cold tire pressure**

The tires are cold:

- if the vehicle has been parked with the tires out of direct sunlight for at least three hours and
- if the vehicle has not been driven further than 1 mile (1.6 km)

**Tread**

The part of the tire that comes into contact with the road.

**Bead**

The tire bead ensures that the tire sits securely on the wheel. There are several steel wires in the bead to prevent the tire from coming loose from the wheel rim.

**Sidewall**

The part of the tire between the tread and the bead.

**Weight of optional extras**

The combined weight of those optional extras that weigh more than the replaced standard parts and more than 5 lbs (2.3 kg). These optional extras, such as high-performance brakes, level control, a roof rack or a high-performance battery, are not included in the curb weight and the weight of the accessories.

**TIN (Tire Identification Number)**

This is a unique identifier which can be used by a tire manufacturer to identify tires, for example for a product recall, and thus identify the purchasers. The TIN is made up of the manufacturer's identity code, tire size, tire type code and the manufacturing date.

**Load bearing index**

The load bearing index (also load index) is a code that contains the maximum load bearing capacity of a tire.

**Traction**

Traction is the result of friction between the tires and the road surface.

**Treadwear indicators**

Narrow bars (tread wear bars) that are distributed over the tire tread. If the tire tread is level with the bars, the wear limit of  $\frac{1}{16}$  in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

### Occupant distribution

The distribution of occupants in a vehicle at their designated seating positions.

### Total load limit

Nominal load and luggage load plus 68 kg (150 lbs) multiplied by the number of seats in the vehicle.

## Changing a wheel

### Flat tire

The "Breakdown assistance" section (▷ page 211) contains information and notes on how to deal with a flat tire.

### Rotating the wheels

#### WARNING

Interchanging the front and rear wheels may severely impair the driving characteristics if the wheels or tires have different dimensions. The wheel brakes or suspension components may also be damaged. There is a risk of accident.

Rotate front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tires are of the same dimensions.

**!** On vehicles equipped with a tire pressure monitor, electronic components are located in the wheel.

Tire-mounting tools should not be used near the valve. This could damage the electronic components.

Only have tires changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Always observe the instructions and safety notes in the "Mounting a wheel" section (▷ page 247).

The wear patterns on the front and rear tires differ, depending on the operating conditions. Rotate the wheels before a clear wear pattern has formed on the tires. Front tires typically wear more on the shoulders and the rear tires in the center.

On vehicles that have the same size front and rear wheels, you can rotate the wheels according to the intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty book in your vehicle documents. If no warranty book is available, the tires should be rotated every 3,000 to 6,000 miles (5,000 to 10,000 km). Depending on tire wear, this may be required earlier. Do not change the direction of wheel rotation.

Clean the contact surfaces of the wheel and the brake disc thoroughly every time a wheel is rotated. Check the tire pressure and reactivate the tire pressure monitor if necessary.

### Direction of rotation

Tires with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of hydroplaning. These advantages can only be gained if the tires are installed corresponding to the direction of rotation.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tire indicates its correct direction of rotation.

### Storing wheels

Store wheels that are not being used in a cool, dry and preferably dark place. Protect the tires from oil, grease, gasoline and diesel.

### Mounting a wheel

#### Preparing the vehicle

- ▶ Stop the vehicle on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.
- ▶ Bring the front wheels into the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.

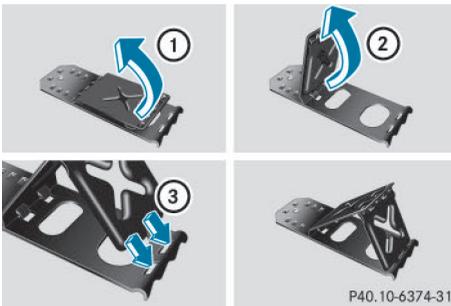
- ▶ **With KEYLESS-GO start function or vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** open the driver's door.

The on-board electronics now have status **O**. This is the same as the SmartKey having been removed.

or

- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ If included in the vehicle equipment, remove the tire-change tool kit from the vehicle.
- ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away.

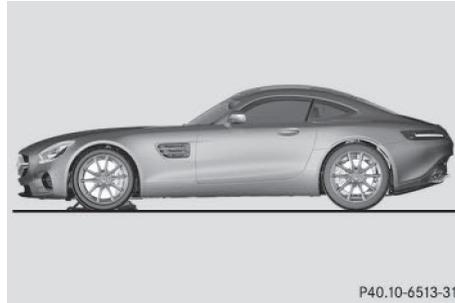
### Securing the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away



If your vehicle is equipped with a wheel chock, it can be found in the tire-change tool kit (> page 210).

The folding wheel chock is an additional safety measure to prevent the vehicle from rolling away, for example when changing a wheel.

- ▶ Fold both plates upwards ①.
- ▶ Fold out lower plate ②.
- ▶ Guide the lugs on the lower plate fully into the openings in base plate ③.



P40.10-6513-31

- ▶ Place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.

### Raising the vehicle

#### **WARNING**

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised. There is a risk of injury.

Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically, directly under the jacking point of the vehicle.

- ❗ The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jacking points. Otherwise, your vehicle could be damaged.

#### **Observe the following when raising the vehicle:**

- To raise the vehicle, only use the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. If used incorrectly, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised.
- The jack is designed only to raise and hold the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed. It must not be used for performing maintenance work under the vehicle.
- Avoid changing the wheel on uphill and downhill slopes.

- Before raising the vehicle, secure it from rolling away by applying the parking brake and inserting wheel chocks. Do not disengage the parking brake while the vehicle is raised.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. On a loose surface, a large, flat, load-bearing underlay must be used. On a slippery surface, a non-slip underlay must be used, e.g. rubber mats.
- Do not use wooden blocks or similar objects as a jack underlay. Otherwise, the jack will not be able to achieve its load-bearing capacity due to the restricted height.
- Make sure that the distance between the underside of the tires and the ground does not exceed 1.2 in (3 cm).
- Never place your hands and feet under the raised vehicle.
- Do not lie under the vehicle.
- Do not start the engine when the vehicle is raised.
- Never open or close a door or the tailgate when the vehicle is raised.
- Make sure that no persons are present in the vehicle when the vehicle is raised.

**Vehicles with hub caps:** the hub cap covers the wheel bolts. Before you can unscrew the wheel bolts, you must remove the hub cap.

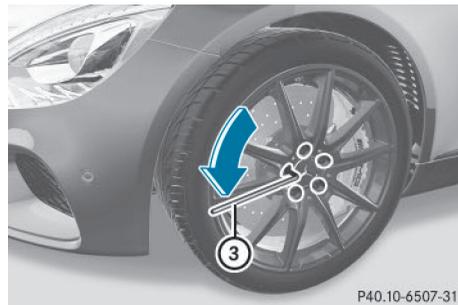


- ▶ **To remove:** take socket (2) and lug wrench (3) from the vehicle tool kit (▶ page 210).
- ▶ Position socket (2) on hub cap (1).
- ▶ Position lug wrench (3) on socket (2).

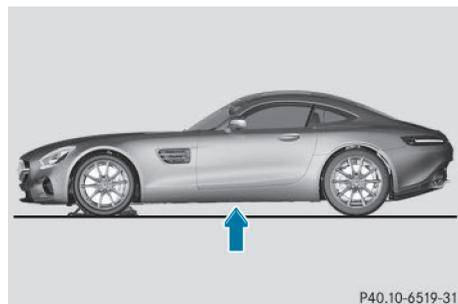
- ▶ Using lug wrench (3), turn hub cap (1) counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ **To install:** before installing, check hub cap (1) and the wheel area for soiling and clean if necessary.
- ▶ Put hub cap (1) in position and turn until it is in the right position.
- ▶ Position socket (2) on hub cap (1).
- ▶ Attach lug wrench (3) to socket (2) and tighten hub cap (1).

The tightening torque must be **18 lb-ft (25 Nm)**.

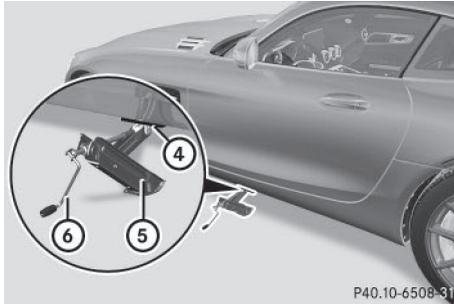
- i Note** that the hub cap should be tightened to the specified torque of **18 lb-ft (25 Nm)**. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the hub cap installed at a qualified specialist workshop.



- ▶ Using lug wrench (3), loosen the bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.

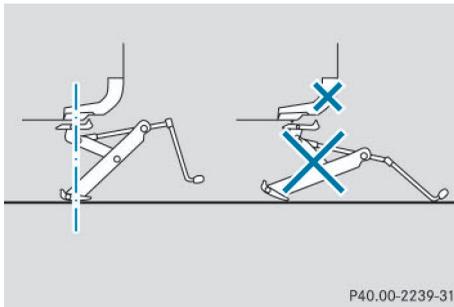


The jacking point is centered between the front and rear wheel arches (arrow).



P40.10-6508-31

- ▶ Position jack (5) at jacking point (4).



P40.00-2239-31

- ▶ Make sure that the base of the jack is positioned directly under the jacking point.
- ▶ Turn crank (6) clockwise until jack (5) sits completely on jacking point (4) and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.
- ▶ Turn crank (6) until the tire is raised a maximum of 1.2 in (3 cm) off the ground.

### Removing a wheel

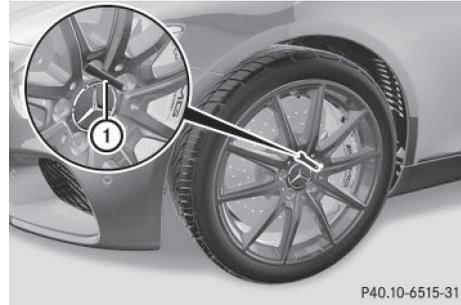
- ❗ **AMG ceramic high performance compound brake system:**

When detaching or attaching the wheel, the wheel rim may hit against the ceramic brake disc and damage it.

For this reason, you should proceed carefully. Request the assistance of a second person or use a second alignment bolt.

- ❗ Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface. The bolt and wheel hub threads could otherwise be damaged when you screw them in.

When installing/removing wheels, and for as long as the wheels are removed, avoid applying any external force on the brake discs. This could impair the level of comfort when braking.



P40.10-6515-31

- ▶ Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.
- ▶ Screw alignment bolt (1) into the thread instead of the wheel bolt.
- ▶ Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts fully.
- ▶ Remove the wheel.

### Mounting a new wheel

#### ⚠ WARNING

Oiled or greased wheel bolts or damaged wheel bolts/hub threads can cause the wheel bolts to come loose. As a result, you could lose a wheel while driving. There is a risk of accident.

Never oil or grease wheel bolts. In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Have the damaged wheel bolts or hub threads replaced/renewed. Do not continue driving.

#### ⚠ WARNING

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip over. There is a risk of injury.

Only tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

Always pay attention to the instructions and safety notes in the "Changing a wheel" section (▷ page 247).

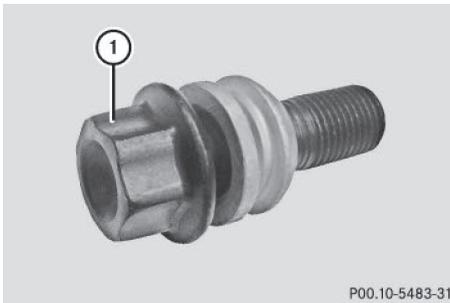
Only use wheel bolts that have been designed for the wheel and the vehicle. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use wheel bolts which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and the respective wheel.

**!** AMG ceramic high performance compound brake system:

When detaching or attaching the wheel, the wheel rim may hit against the ceramic brake disc and damage it.

For this reason, you should proceed carefully. Request the assistance of a second person or use a second alignment bolt.

**!** To prevent damage to the paintwork, hold the wheel securely against the wheel hub while screwing in the first wheel bolt.



P00.10-5483-31

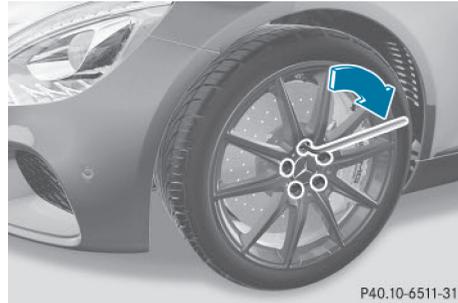
① Wheel bolt

- ▶ Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.



P40.10-6510-31

- ▶ Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the alignment bolt and push it on.



P40.10-6511-31

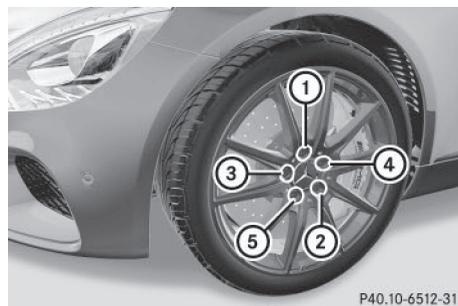
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts until they are finger-tight.
- ▶ Unscrew the alignment bolt.
- ▶ Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is finger-tight.

**Lowering the vehicle**

**⚠ WARNING**

The wheels could work loose if the wheel nuts and bolts are not tightened to the specified tightening torque. There is a risk of accident.

Have the tightening torque immediately checked at a qualified specialist workshop after a wheel is changed.



P40.10-6512-31

- ▶ Turn the crank of the jack counter-clockwise until the vehicle is once again standing firmly on the ground.
- ▶ Place the jack to one side.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a crosswise pattern in the sequence indicated (①)

to ⑤). The specified tightening torque is **133 lb-ft (180 Nm)**.

- ▶ Turn the jack back to its initial position.
- ▶ Stow the jack and the rest of the tire-change tool kit in the cargo compartment again.
- ▶ Check the tire pressure of the newly mounted wheel and adjust it if necessary. Observe the recommended tire pressure (▷ page 229).

When you are driving with the emergency spare wheel mounted, the tire pressure monitor cannot function reliably. Only restart the tire pressure monitor when the defective wheel has been replaced with a new wheel. All wheels mounted must be equipped with functioning sensors.

### Wheel and tire combinations

#### General notes

❗ For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tires and wheels which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz specifically for your vehicle.

These tires have been specially adapted for use with the control systems, such as ABS or ESP®, and are marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (tires featuring run-flat characteristics)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tires)

Mercedes-Benz Original Extended tires may only be used on wheels that have been specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Only use tires, wheels or accessories tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Certain characteristics, e.g. handling, vehicle noise emissions or fuel consumption, may otherwise be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load, tire dimension variations could cause the tires to

come into contact with the bodywork and axle components. This could result in damage to the tires or the vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz accepts no liability for damage resulting from the use of tires, wheels or accessories other than those tested and approved.

Information on tires, wheels and approved combinations can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

❗ Retreaded tires are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tires. As a result, Mercedes-Benz cannot guarantee vehicle safety if retreaded tires are mounted. Do not mount used tires if you have no information about their previous usage.

Overview of abbreviations used in the following tire tables:

- BA: both axles
- FA: front axle
- RA: rear axle

The recommended pressures for various operating conditions can be found:

- on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side
- in the tire pressure table in the fuel filler flap

Observe the notes on recommended tire pressures under various operating conditions (▷ page 229).

Check tire pressures regularly, and only when the tires are cold. Comply with the maintenance recommendations of the tire manufacturer in the vehicle document wallet.

Notes on the vehicle equipment – always equip the vehicle with:

- with tires of the same size on a given axle (left and right)
- with the same type of tires on all wheels at a given time (summer tires, winter tires)  
Exception: it is permissible to install a different type or make in the event of a flat tire.

**i** Not all wheel and tire combinations are available at the factory for all countries.

**i** The following pages contain information on approved wheel rims and tire sizes for equipping your vehicle with winter tires. Winter tires are not available at the factory as standard equipment or optional extras.

If you want to equip your vehicle with approved winter tires, it may be necessary to obtain wheel rims in the corresponding size. The size of the approved winter tires may differ from the standard tires. This is dependent on the model and the equipment installed at the factory.

The tires and wheel rims, as well as further information, can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Tires

## Mercedes-AMG GT S

## Summer tires

## R 19/R 20

Tires	Wheels
FA: 265/35 ZR19 (98 Y) XL RA: 295/30 ZR20 (101 Y) XL	FA: 9.0 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.40 in (61 mm) RA: 11.0 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 2.68 in (68 mm)
FA: 265/35 ZR19 (98 Y) XL RA: 295/30 ZR20 (101 Y) XL	FA: 9.0 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.44 in (62 mm) RA: 11.0 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 2.68 in (68 mm)

## Winter tires

## R 19

Tires	Wheels
BA: 255/35 R19 96 V XL M+S 	BA: 9.0 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.44 in (62 mm)

## R 19/R 20

Tires	Wheels
FA: 265/35 R19 98 W XL M+S  RA: 295/30 R20 101 W XL M+S  <sup>2</sup>	FA: 9.0 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.40 in (61 mm) RA: 11.0 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 2.68 in (68 mm)
FA: 265/35 R19 98 W XL M+S  RA: 295/30 R20 101 W XL M+S  <sup>2</sup>	FA: 9.0 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.44 in (62 mm) RA: 11.0 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 2.68 in (68 mm)

<sup>2</sup> Use of snow chains is not permitted. Observe the notes in the "Snow chains" section.

Useful information .....	256
Information regarding technical data .....	256
Vehicle electronics .....	256
Identification plates .....	257
Service products and filling capaci- ties .....	259
Vehicle data .....	265

### Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 27).

### Information regarding technical data

- i** The data stated here specifically refers to a vehicle with standard equipment. Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for the data for all vehicle variants and trim levels.

### Vehicle electronics

#### Tampering with the engine electronics

- !** Only have work carried out on the engine electronics and its associated parts, such as control units, sensors, actuating components and connector leads, at a qualified specialist workshop. Vehicle components may otherwise wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

#### Retrofitting two-way radios and mobile phones (RF transmitters)

##### WARNING

The electromagnetic radiation from modified or incorrectly retrofitted RF-transmitters can interfere with the vehicle electronics. This can compromise the operational safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

You should have all work to electrical and electronic equipment carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

##### WARNING

The electromagnetic radiation from incorrectly operated RF transmitters can interfere with the vehicle electronics, for example:

- if the RF transmitter is not connected with an exterior antenna
- the exterior antenna has been installed incorrectly or is not a low-reflection type

This can compromise the operational safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

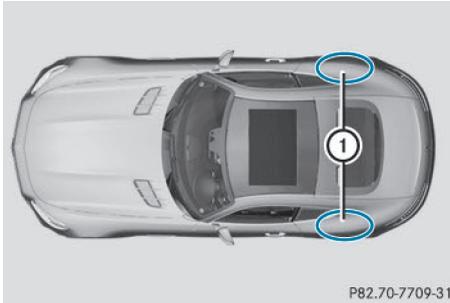
Have the low-reflection exterior antenna mounted at a qualified specialist workshop. When operating RF transmitters in the vehicle, always connect them with the low-reflection exterior antenna.

- !** The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of RF transmitters are not observed.

In particular, the following conditions must be complied with:

- only approved wavebands may be used.
- compliance with the maximum permissible output in these wavebands is required.
- only approved antenna positions may be used.

Excessive levels of electromagnetic radiation may cause damage to your health and the health of others. Using an exterior antenna takes into account current scientific discussions relating to the possible health hazards that may result from electromagnetic fields.



Antenna positions

① Rear fender

On the rear fenders, it is recommended to position the antenna on the side of the vehicle closest to the center of the road.

Use the Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 when retrofitting RF transmitters (Road Vehicles - EMC guidelines for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment). Observe the legal requirements for retrofittings.

If your vehicle has installations for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply or antenna connections intended for use with the basic wiring. Be sure to observe the manufacturer's additional instructions when installing.

Deviations with respect to wavebands, maximum transmission outputs or antenna positions must be approved by Mercedes-Benz.

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the antenna must not exceed the following values:

Waveband	Maximum transmission output
Short wave 3 - 54 MHz	100 W
4 m waveband 74 - 88 MHz	30 W
2 m waveband 144 - 174 MHz	50 W

Waveband	Maximum transmission output
Trunked radio/Tetra 380 - 460 MHz	10 W
70 cm waveband 400 - 460 MHz	35 W
Mobile communications (2G/3G/4G)	10 W

The following can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

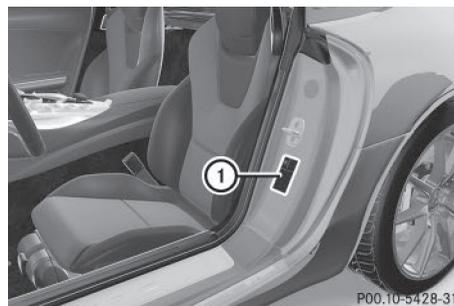
- RF transmitters with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- RF transmitters with transmitter frequencies in the 380 - 410 MHz waveband and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (trunked radio/Tetra)
- Mobile telephones (2G/3G/4G)

There is no restriction for antenna positions on the outside of the vehicle for the following wavebands:

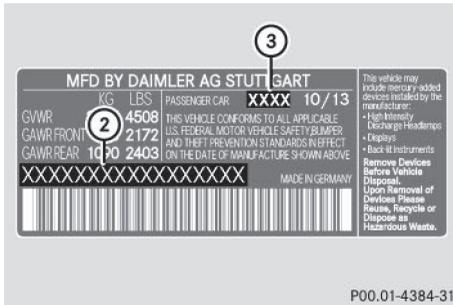
- Trunked radio/Tetra
- 70 cm waveband
- 2G/3G/4G

Identification plates

Vehicle identification plate with vehicle identification number (VIN)

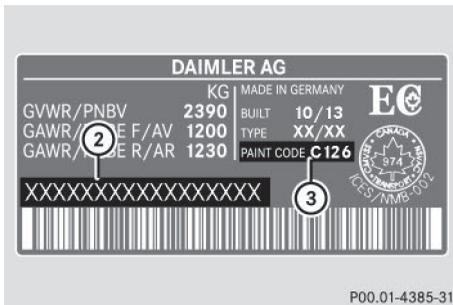


- ▶ Open the driver's door.  
You will see vehicle identification plate ①.



Example: vehicle identification plate (USA only)

- ② VIN
- ③ Vehicle model

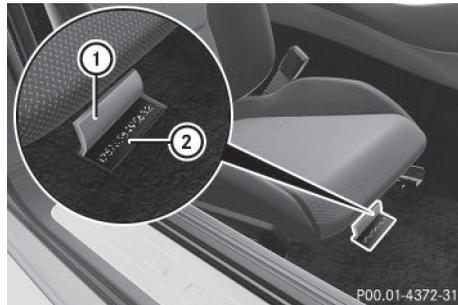


Example: vehicle identification plate (Canada only)

- ② VIN
- ③ Paint code

- ① The data shown on the vehicle identification plate is used only as an example. This data is different for every vehicle and can deviate from the data shown here. You can find the data applicable to your vehicle on the vehicle identification plate.

## Vehicle identification number (VIN)

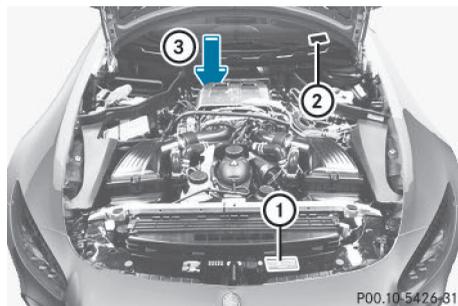


- ▶ Slide the right-hand front seat to its rear-most position.
- ▶ Fold floor covering ① upwards.  
You will see VIN ②.

The VIN can be found on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 257).

The VIN can also be found at the lower edge of the windshield (▷ page 258).

## Engine number



- ① Emission control information plate, including the certification of both federal and Californian emissions standards
- ② VIN (on the lower edge of the windshield)
- ③ Engine number (stamped into the crank-case)

## Service products and filling capacities

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

Service products may be poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

Comply with instructions on the use, storage and disposal of service products on the labels of the respective original containers. Always store service products sealed in their original containers. Always keep service products out of the reach of children.

#### Environmental note

Dispose of service products in an environmentally responsible manner.

Service products include the following:

- Fuels
- Lubricants (e.g. engine oil, transmission oil)
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Windshield washer fluid
- Climate control system refrigerant

Components and service products must be matched. Only use products recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Damage which is caused by the use of products which have not been recommended is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures. They are listed in this Mercedes-Benz Operator's Manual in the appropriate section. Information on tested and approved products can be obtained at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or on the Internet at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>.

You can recognize service products approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscription on the containers:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Other designations or recommendations indicate a level of quality or a specification in

accordance with an MB Sheet Number (e.g. MB 229.5). They have not necessarily been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Other identifications, for example:

- 0 W-30
- 5 W-30
- 5 W-40

## Fuel

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

Fuel is highly flammable. If you handle fuel incorrectly, there is a risk of fire and explosion.

You must avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refueling.

#### WARNING

Fuel is poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

You must make sure that fuel does not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing and that it is not swallowed. Do not inhale fuel vapors. Keep fuel away from children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash away fuel from skin immediately using soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical assistance without delay.
- If fuel is swallowed, seek medical assistance without delay. Do not induce vomiting.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with fuel.

### Tank capacity

Model	Total capacity
All models	19.8 US gal (75.0 l)

Model	Of which reserve
All models	Approx. 3.2 US gal (12.0 l)

### Gasoline

#### Fuel grade

**!** Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

**!** Only refuel using unleaded premium grade gasoline with at least 91 AKI/95 RON.

**i** E10 fuel contains up to 10% bioethanol. Your vehicle is E10-compatible. You can refuel your vehicle using E10 fuel.

**!** Only use the fuel recommended. Operating the vehicle with other fuels can lead to engine failure.

**!** Do not use the following:

- E85 (gasoline with 85% ethanol)
- E100 (100% ethanol)
- M15 (gasoline with 15% methanol)
- M30 (gasoline with 30% methanol)
- M85 (gasoline with 85% methanol)
- M100 (100% methanol)
- Gasoline with metalliferous additives
- Diesel

Do not mix such fuels with the fuel recommended for your vehicle.

**!** To ensure the longevity and full performance of the engine, only premium-grade unleaded gasoline must be used.

If standard unleaded gasoline is unavailable and you have to refuel with unleaded gasoline of a lower grade, observe the following precautions:

- Only fill the fuel tank to half full with regular unleaded gasoline and fill the rest with premium-grade unleaded gasoline as soon as possible.
- Do not drive at the maximum speed.
- Avoid sudden acceleration and engine speeds over 3,000 rpm.

Reformulated Gasoline (RFG) and/or unleaded gasoline with additives can be used. The concentration of additives in the fuel, however, must not exceed 10%, for example:

- Ethanol
- TAME
- ETBE
- IPA
- TBA

For MTBE, the concentration should not exceed 15%.

The concentration of methanol in gasoline, including other additives, must not exceed 3%.

All of these blends must fulfill the fuel requirements, for example:

- knock resistance
- boiling point
- vapor pressure

You will usually find information about the fuel grade on the pump. If you cannot find the label on the pump, ask the staff for assistance.

**i** For further information, consult a qualified specialist workshop or visit <http://www.mbusa.com> (USA only).

Information on refueling (▷ page 108).

## Additives

**!** Operating the engine with fuel additives added later can lead to engine failure. Do not mix fuel additives with fuel. This does not include additives for the removal and prevention of residue buildup. Gasoline must only be mixed with additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Comply with the instructions for use on the product label. More information about recommended additives can be obtained from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use branded fuels that have additives.

The quality of the fuel available in some countries may not be sufficient. Residue could build up in the injection system as a result. In such cases, and in consultation with an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, the gasoline may be mixed with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. You must observe the notes and mixing ratios specified on the container.

## Fuel consumption information

### Environmental note

CO<sub>2</sub> (carbon dioxide) is the gas which scientists believe to be principally responsible for global warming (the greenhouse effect). Your vehicle's CO<sub>2</sub> emissions are directly related to fuel consumption and therefore depend on:

- efficient use of the fuel by the engine
- driving style
- other non-technical factors, such as environmental influences, road conditions or traffic flow

You can minimize your vehicle's CO<sub>2</sub> emissions by driving carefully and having it serviced regularly.

The vehicle will use more fuel than usual in the following situations:

- at very low outside temperatures
- in city traffic

- on short journeys
- in mountainous terrain

## Engine oil

### General notes

**!** Never use engine oil or an oil filter of a specification other than is necessary to fulfill the prescribed service intervals. Do not change the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer replacement intervals than those prescribed. You could otherwise cause engine damage or damage to the exhaust gas aftertreatment.

Follow the instructions in the service interval display regarding the oil change. Otherwise, you may damage the engine and the exhaust gas aftertreatment.

When handling engine oil, observe the important safety notes on service products (> page 259).

The engine oils are matched to the performance of Mercedes-Benz engines and service intervals. You should therefore only use engine oils and oil filters that are approved for vehicles with maintenance systems.

For a list of approved engine oils and oil filters, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Or visit the website <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>.

The table shows which engine oils have been approved for your vehicle.

	MB-Freigabe or MB- Approval
All models	229.5

**i** MB approval is indicated on the oil containers.

## Filling capacities

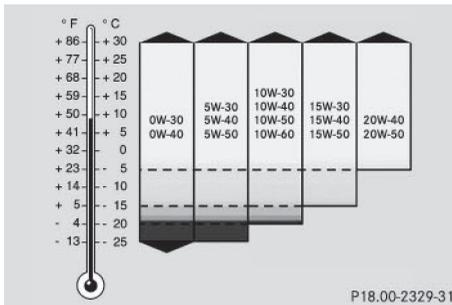
The following values refer to an oil change including the oil filter.

	Capacity
All models	9.5 US qt (9.0 l)

### Additives

- ❗ Do not use any additives in the engine oil. This could damage the engine.

### Engine oil viscosity



Viscosity describes the flow characteristics of a fluid. If an engine oil has a high viscosity, this means that it is thick; a low viscosity means that it is thin.

Select an engine oil with an SAE classification (viscosity) suitable for the prevailing outside temperatures. The table shows you which SAE classifications are to be used. The low-temperature characteristics of engine oils can deteriorate significantly, e.g. as a result of aging, soot and fuel deposits. It is therefore strongly recommended that you carry out regular oil changes using an approved engine oil with the appropriate SAE classification.

### Brake fluid

#### ⚠ WARNING

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapor pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard. This would impair braking efficiency. There is a risk of an accident.

You should have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Comply with the important safety notes for service products when handling brake fluid (> page 259).

The brake fluid change intervals can be found in the Maintenance Booklet.

Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz in accordance with MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

Information about approved brake fluid can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>.

- ⓘ Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop and the replacement confirmed in the Maintenance Booklet.

### Coolant

#### Important safety notes

#### ⚠ WARNING

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Let the engine cool down before you add antifreeze. Make sure that antifreeze is not spilled next to the filler neck. Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from components before starting the engine.

- ❗ Only add coolant that has been premixed with the desired antifreeze protection. You could otherwise damage the engine.

Further information on coolants can be found in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products, MB BeVo 310.1, e.g. on the Internet at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>. Or contact a qualified specialist workshop.

**!** Always use a suitable coolant mixture, even in countries where high temperatures prevail.

Otherwise, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected from corrosion and overheating.

**i** Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop and the replacement confirmed in the Maintenance Booklet.

Comply with the important safety precautions for service products when handling coolant (▷ page 259).

The coolant is a mixture of water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor. It performs the following tasks:

- corrosion protection
- antifreeze protection
- raising the boiling point

If the coolant has antifreeze protection down to -35 °F (-37 °C), the boiling point of the coolant during operation is approximately 266 °F (130 °C).

The antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentration in the engine cooling system should:

- be at least 50%. This will protect the engine cooling system against freezing down to approximately -35 °F (-37 °C).
- not exceed 55% (antifreeze protection down to -49 °F [-45 °C]). Otherwise, heat will not be dissipated as effectively.

Mercedes-Benz recommends an antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentrate in accordance with MB Specifications for Service Products 310.1.

The coolant is checked with every maintenance interval at a qualified specialist workshop.

**i** When the vehicle is first delivered, it is filled with a coolant mixture that ensures adequate antifreeze and corrosion protection.

**i** The coolant is checked with every maintenance interval at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Filling capacities

Model	Capacity
All models	15.0 US qt (14.2 l)

### Windshield washer system

#### Important safety notes

##### WARNING

Windshield washer concentrate could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine components or the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate is spilled next to the filler neck.

**!** Only use washer fluid that is suitable for plastic lamp lenses, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit. Unsuitable washer fluid could damage the plastic lenses of the headlamps.

**!** Do not add distilled or de-ionized water to the washer fluid container. Otherwise, the level sensor may be damaged.

**!** Only MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit washer fluid should be mixed together. The spray nozzles may otherwise become blocked.

At temperatures above freezing:

- ▶ Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and windshield washer fluid, e.g. MB SummerFit.

Add 1 part MB SummerFit to 100 parts water.

At temperatures below freezing:

- ▶ Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and washer fluid, e.g. MB WinterFit.

For the correct mixing ratio refer to the information on the antifreeze reservoir.

- i** Add windshield washer fluid, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit, to the washer fluid all year round.

### Climate control system refrigerant

#### Important safety notes

The climate control system of your vehicle is filled with refrigerant R-134a.

The instruction label regarding the refrigerant type used can be found on the radiator cross member.

- !** Only the refrigerant R-134a and the PAG oil approved by Mercedes-Benz may be used. The approved PAG oil may not be mixed with any other PAG oil that is not approved for R-134a refrigerant. Otherwise, the climate control system may be damaged.

Service work, such as topping up refrigerant or replacing components, may only be carried out by a qualified specialist workshop. All applicable regulations must be adhered to, SAE standard J639 included.

Always have work on the climate control system carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

#### Refrigerant instruction label



Example: refrigerant instruction label

- ① Warning symbol
- ② Refrigerant filling capacity
- ③ Applicable standards
- ④ PAG oil part number
- ⑤ Type of refrigerant

Warning symbol ① advises you about:

- possible dangers
- having service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop

#### Filling capacities

All models	Capacity
Refrigerant	22.9 ± 0.4 oz (650 ± 10 g)
PAG oil	4.2 oz (120 g)

**Vehicle data**

**General notes**

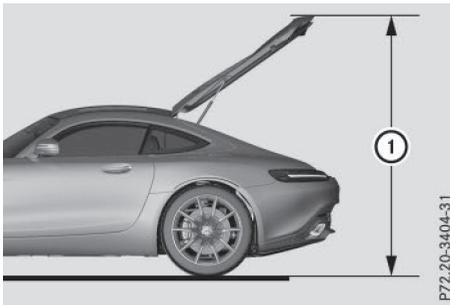
Please note that for the specified vehicle data:

- the heights specified may vary as a result of:
  - tires
  - load
  - condition of the suspension
  - optional equipment
- optional equipment reduces the maximum payload.

**All models**

<b>Vehicle height</b>	50.7 in (1288 mm)
<b>Wheelbase</b>	103.5 in (2630 mm)
<b>Turning radius</b>	37.7 ft (11.5 m)
<b>Maximum trunk load</b>	

**Dimensions and weights**



P72.20-3404-31

<b>All models</b>	<b>① Opening height</b>
<b>Rear spoiler retracted</b>	78.1 in (1985 mm)
<b>Rear spoiler extended</b>	80.6 in (2047 mm)
<b>Fixed rear spoiler</b>	83.4 in (2119 mm)

Missing values were not available at time of going to print.

<b>All models</b>	
<b>Vehicle length</b>	179.5 in (4560 mm)
<b>Vehicle width including exterior mirrors</b>	81.7 in (2075 mm)





